

How to Configure the NFX150

Published
2021-09-21

Juniper Networks, Inc.
1133 Innovation Way
Sunnyvale, California 94089
USA
408-745-2000
www.juniper.net

Juniper Networks, the Juniper Networks logo, Juniper, and Junos are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks, service marks, registered marks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

How to Configure the NFX150

Copyright © 2021 Juniper Networks, Inc. All rights reserved.

The information in this document is current as of the date on the title page.

YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. Junos OS has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Juniper Networks product that is the subject of this technical documentation consists of (or is intended for use with) Juniper Networks software. Use of such software is subject to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement ("EULA") posted at <https://support.juniper.net/support/eula/>. By downloading, installing or using such software, you agree to the terms and conditions of that EULA.

Table of Contents

About This Guide | xi

1

Overview

NFX150 System Overview | 2

Overview | 2

NFX150 Models | 3

Benefits and Uses of NFX150 | 7

NFX150 Feature Overview | 8

Software Architecture | 8

Interfaces | 10

Supported Features | 16

Performance Modes | 17

Licensing | 18

Junos OS Releases Supported on NFX Series Hardware | 19

NFX Product Compatibility | 21

2

Initial Configuration

Initial Configuration on NFX150 Devices | 26

Factory-Default Settings | 26

Enabling Basic Connectivity | 28

Establishing the Connection | 29

Zero Touch Provisioning on NFX Series Devices | 31

Understanding Zero Touch Provisioning | 31

Pre-staging an NFX Series Device | 32

Provisioning an NFX Series Device | 34

Provisioning an NFX Series Device Using Sky Enterprise | 35

3

Generating YANG Files**YANG files on NFX150 Devices | 38**

Understanding YANG on NFX150 Devices | 38

Generating YANG Files | 39

4

Configuring Interfaces**Mapping Interfaces on NFX150 Devices | 42**

Mapping Physical Interfaces to Virtual Interfaces on NFX150 Devices | 42

Mapping Physical Ports to VNF Interfaces Through SR-IOV | 43

Mapping Layer 3 Dataplane Interfaces to OVS | 43

Configuring the In-Band Management Interface | 44**ADSL2 and ADSL2+ Interfaces on NFX150 Devices | 45**

ADSL Interface Overview | 45

Configuring ADSL SFP Interface Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 47

Configuring ADSL SFP Interface Without Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 49

VDSL2 Interfaces on NFX150 Devices | 51

VDSL Interface Overview | 51

VDSL2 Network Deployment Topology | 52

VDSL2 Interface Support on NFX Series Devices | 54

Configuring VDSL SFP Interface Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 56

Configuring VDSL SFP Interface Without Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 58

Configuring the LTE Module on NFX Devices | 60

Configuring the LTE Module for Primary Mode | 61

Configuring the LTE Module for Dial-on-Demand Mode | 63

Configuring the LTE Module for Backup Mode | 65

Configuring the LTE Interface Module in an NFX Chassis Cluster | 67

Upgrading the Modem Firmware on NFX Devices Through Over-the-Air (OTA) | 72

5

Configuring USB Pass-Through on NFX Series Devices

Supporting File Transfer from USB on NFX Series Devices | 77

6

Configuring Security

IP Security on NFX Devices | 81

Overview | 81

Configuring Security | 83

Configuring Interfaces | 83

Configuring Routing Options | 84

Configuring Security IKE | 85

Configuring Security IPsec | 88

Configuring Security Policies | 90

Configuring Security Zones | 91

UTM on NFX Devices | 91

Application Security on NFX Devices | 92

Intrusion Detection and Prevention on NFX Devices | 93

Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices | 94

7

Configuring VNFs

Prerequisites to Onboard Virtual Network Functions on NFX150 Devices | 97

Prerequisites for VNFs | 97

Configuring VNFs on NFX150 Devices | 98

Load the VNF Image | 98

Prepare the Bootstrap Configuration | 99

Allocate CPUs for a VNF | 100

Allocate Memory for a VNF | 102

(Optional) Attach a Config Drive to the VNF | 103

Configure Interfaces and VLANs for a VNF | 105

Configuring VNF Storage Devices | 109

Instantiating a VNF | 110

Verify that the VNF Instantiated Successfully | 111

Managing VNFs on NFX Series Devices | 112

Managing VNF States | 112

Managing VNF MAC Addresses | 113

Managing the MTU of a VNF Interface | 114

Accessing a VNF from the JCP | 115

Viewing the List of VNFs | 115

Displaying the Details of a VNF | 116

Deleting a VNF | 116

Configuring Analyzer VNF and Port-mirroring | 117

8

Configuring Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation (MAP-E)

Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation on NFX Series Devices | 119

Overview | 119

Benefits of MAP-E | 119

MAP-E Terminology | 120

MAP-E Functionality | 121

Configuring MAP-E on NFX Series Devices | 122

Overview | 122

Requirements | 122

Topology Overview | 122

Configure an NFX Series Device as a MAP-E CE Device | 123

Configure an MX Series Device as a BR Device | 126

Verify the MAP-E Configuration | 128

9

Configuring High Availability

Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices | 135

NFX150 Chassis Cluster Overview | 135

Chassis Cluster Interfaces | 136

Chassis Cluster Limitation | 137

Example: Configuring a Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices | 137

Requirements | 137

Overview | 138

Configuration | 139

Verification | 145

Upgrading or Disabling a Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices | 149

Upgrading Individual Devices in a Chassis Cluster Separately | 149

Disabling a Chassis Cluster | 150

10

Configuring Service Chaining

Service Chaining on NFX150 Devices | 152

Understanding Service Chaining | 152

Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs | 152

Configuring Service Chaining Using DHCP Services on VLANs | 153

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 154

Requirements | 155

Overview | 155

Configuration | 157

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using SR-IOV on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 161

Requirements | 161

Overview | 162

Configuration | 164

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge | 165

Requirements | 166

Overview | 166

- Configuration | 167
- Verifying the Configuration | 170

Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN-WAN Routing | 174

- Requirements | 174
- Overview | 175
- Configuration | 176
- Verification | 177

Example: Configuring Cross Connect on NFX150 Devices | 180

- Requirements | 180
- Overview | 180
- Configuration | 182
- Verifying the Configuration | 185

Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN Routing | 190

- Requirements | 190
- Overview | 191
- Configuration | 192

Example: Configuring Cross-Connect Using a Custom Bridge on NFX150 Devices | 194

- Requirements | 194
- Overview | 194
- Configuration | 196
- Verifying the Configuration | 199

Troubleshooting

Monitor NFX150 Device Health | 206

Recovering the Root Password for NFX150, NFX250 NextGen, and NFX350 Devices | 217

Troubleshooting Interfaces on NFX Devices | 221

- Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on NFX Series Devices | 221

Operational Commands

request chassis cluster failover node | 229

request chassis cluster failover redundancy-group | 231

request chassis cluster failover reset | 233

request chassis fpc | 235

request vmhost cleanup | 237

request vmhost file-copy | 238

request vmhost halt | 240

request vmhost mode | 242

request vmhost power-off | 244

request vmhost reboot | 245

request vmhost software add | 249

show chassis cluster control-plane statistics | 252

show chassis cluster data-plane interfaces | 256

show chassis cluster data-plane statistics | 258

show chassis cluster information | 261

show chassis cluster interfaces | 268

show chassis cluster port-peering | 278

show chassis cluster statistics | 280

show chassis cluster status | 288

show interfaces | 293

show system visibility cpu | 296

show system visibility host | 301

show system visibility jcp | 312

show system visibility jdm | 316

[show system visibility memory | 321](#)

[show system visibility network | 324](#)

[show system visibility vnf | 333](#)

[show vmhost connections | 340](#)

[show vmhost control-plane | 343](#)

[show vmhost crash | 344](#)

[show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer | 346](#)

[show vmhost memory | 348](#)

[show vmhost mode | 350](#)

[show vmhost status | 357](#)

[show vmhost storage | 359](#)

[show vmhost uptime | 366](#)

[show vmhost version | 368](#)

[show vmhost vlans | 371](#)

About This Guide

Use this guide to perform initial provisioning, configure Junos OS features, chain multiple virtualized network functions, monitor, and manage the NFX150 Series devices.

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| |
|---------------------------------------|
| Release Notes 18.2 R1 |
| Release Notes 18.1R2 |
| Release Notes 18.1R1 |

1

CHAPTER

Overview

NFX150 System Overview | 2

NFX150 Feature Overview | 8

Junos OS Releases Supported on NFX Series Hardware | 19

NFX Product Compatibility | 21

NFX150 System Overview

IN THIS SECTION

- [Overview | 2](#)
- [NFX150 Models | 3](#)
- [Benefits and Uses of NFX150 | 7](#)

Overview

The Juniper Networks NFX150 Network Services Platform is a secure, automated, software-driven customer premises equipment (CPE) platform that delivers virtualized network and security services on demand. NFX150 is part of the Juniper Cloud CPE solution, which leverages Network Functions Virtualization (NFV). It enables service providers to deploy and chain multiple, secure, high-performance virtualized network functions (VNFs) on a single device.

The NFX150 architecture integrates routing, switching, and security functions on a single platform that optimizes the usage of system resources. The architecture enables unified management of all the components through a single CLI. Key components in the NFX150 software include the Junos Control Plane (JCP), Juniper Device Manager (JDM), Layer 2 dataplane, Layer 3 dataplane, and Virtual Network Functions (VNFs).

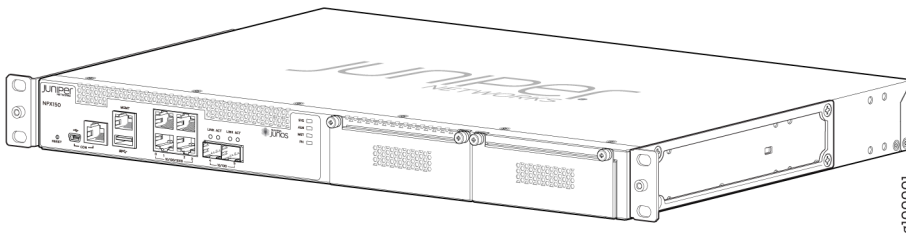
The NFX150 is suited for small to medium-sized enterprises. With key security features and NFV, the NFX150 can be used in secure SD-WAN and secure router deployments.

The NFX150 portfolio consists of a compact desktop model and a rack-mount model. Both the models are available with or without LTE support. [Figure 1 on page 3](#) shows the compact model without LTE support and [Figure 2 on page 3](#) shows the rack-mount model.

Figure 1: NFX150 Compact Model (Without LTE Support)



Figure 2: NFX150 Rack-Mount Model



For details on the various models, see ["NFX150 Models" on page 3](#).

NFX150 Models

The NFX150 is available in seven models. [Table 1 on page 4](#) lists the NFX150-C models and [Table 2 on page 5](#) lists the NFX150-S1 models.

Table 1: NFX150-C (Compact Models)

| | NFX150-C-S1 | NFX150-C-S1-AE | NFX150-C-S1-AA | NFX150-C-S1E-AE | NFX150-C-S1E-AA |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| CPU | 2.2-GHz 4-core Intel CPU | 2.2-GHz 4-core Intel CPU | 2.2-GHz 4-core Intel CPU | 2.2-GHz 4-core Intel CPU | 2.2-GHz 4-core Intel CPU |
| RAM | 8 GB | 8 GB | 8 GB | 16 GB | 16 GB |
| Storage | 100 GB SSD | 100 GB SSD | 100 GB SSD | 100 GB SSD | 100 GB SSD |
| Form Factor | Desktop | Desktop | Desktop | Desktop | Desktop |
| Ports | Four 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as either access ports or uplinks | Four 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as either access ports or uplinks | Four 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as either access ports or uplinks | Four 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as either access ports or uplinks | Four 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as either access ports or uplinks |
| | Two 1-Gigabit Ethernet /10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ ports | Two 1-Gigabit Ethernet /10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ ports | Two 1-Gigabit Ethernet /10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ ports | Two 1-Gigabit Ethernet /10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ ports | Two 1-Gigabit Ethernet /10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ ports |

Table 1: NFX150-C (Compact Models) (Continued)

| | NFX150-C-S1 | NFX150-C-S1-AE | NFX150-C-S1-AA | NFX150-C-S1E-AE | NFX150-C-S1E-AA |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| | One 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port | One 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port | One 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port | One 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port | One 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port |
| | Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB) | Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB) | Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB) | Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB) | Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB) |
| | One USB 3.0 port | One USB 3.0 port | One USB 3.0 port | One USB 3.0 port | One USB 3.0 port |
| Expansion module support | No | No | No | No | No |
| LTE support | No | Yes (integrated LTE modem for Europe and North America) | Yes (integrated LTE modem for Asia, Australia, and New Zealand) | Yes (integrated LTE modem for Europe and North America) | Yes (integrated LTE modem for Asia, Australia, and New Zealand) |

Table 2: NFX150-S1 Models

| | NFX150-S1 | NFX150-S1E |
|-----|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| CPU | 2.2 GHz 8-core Intel CPU | 2.2 GHz 8-core Intel CPU |

Table 2: NFX150-S1 Models *(Continued)*

| | NFX150-S1 | NFX150-S1E |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| RAM | 16 GB | 32 GB |
| Storage | 200 GB SSD | 200 GB SSD |
| Form Factor | 1 RU | 1 RU |
| Ports | Four 10/100/ 1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as either access ports or uplinks | Four 10/100/ 1000BASE-T RJ-45 ports which can be used as either access ports or uplinks |
| | Two 1-Gigabit Ethernet/10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ ports | Two 1-Gigabit Ethernet/10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ ports |
| | One 10/100/ 1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port | One 10/100/ 1000BASE-T RJ-45 management port |
| | Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB) | Console ports (RJ-45 and mini-USB) |
| | One USB 3.0 port | One USB 3.0 port |
| LTE support | Yes (LTE expansion module) | Yes (LTE expansion module) |
| Expansion module support | Yes | Yes |

Table 2: NFX150-S1 Models *(Continued)*

| | NFX150-S1 | NFX150-S1E |
|---|--|--|
| <p>Supported expansion modules</p> <p>NOTE: You can install only one expansion module on the NFX150-S1 devices. The expansion module must be installed in the first slot, which is next to the chassis LEDs.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NFX-EM-6T2SFP— Expansion module with six 1-Gigabit Ethernet RJ-45 ports and two 1-Gigabit Ethernet SFP ports • NFX-LTE-AE—Expansion module with a LTE modem supporting the frequency bands in Europe and North America. • NFX-LTE-AA—Expansion module with a LTE modem supporting the frequency bands in Asia, Australia, and New Zealand. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NFX-EM-6T2SFP— Expansion module with six 1-Gigabit Ethernet RJ-45 ports and two 1-Gigabit Ethernet SFP ports • NFX-LTE-AE—Expansion module with a LTE modem supporting the frequency bands in Europe and North America. • NFX-LTE-AA—Expansion module with a LTE modem supporting the frequency bands in Asia, Australia, and New Zealand. |

For more information on the NFX150 models and the expansion modules, see the [NFX150 Hardware Guide](#).

Benefits and Uses of NFX150

The NFX150 Network Services Platform provides these benefits:

- Highly scalable, supporting multiple Juniper and third-party VNFs on a single device. The modular software architecture provides high performance and scalability for routing, switching, and security enhanced by carrier-class reliability.
- Integrated security, routing, and switching functionality in a single control plane simplifies management and deployment.
- Supports a variety of flexible deployments. A distributed services deployment model ensures high availability, performance, and compliance. The NFX150 provides an open framework that supports industry standards, protocols, and seamless API integration.
- In addition to Ethernet connections, Wireless WAN support through the LTE module provides more flexibility in deployments.
- Supports advanced security features such as IPsec connectivity, applications detection, and filtering for malicious traffic.

- The Secure Boot feature safeguards device credentials, automatically authenticates system integrity, verifies system configuration, and enhances overall platform security.
- Automated configuration eliminates complex device setup and delivers a plug-and-play experience.
- Support of Open vSwitch (OVS) integrated with Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) on NFX150 device offers better network packet throughput and lower latencies.

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [NFX150 Feature Overview](#) | 8

NFX150 Feature Overview

IN THIS SECTION

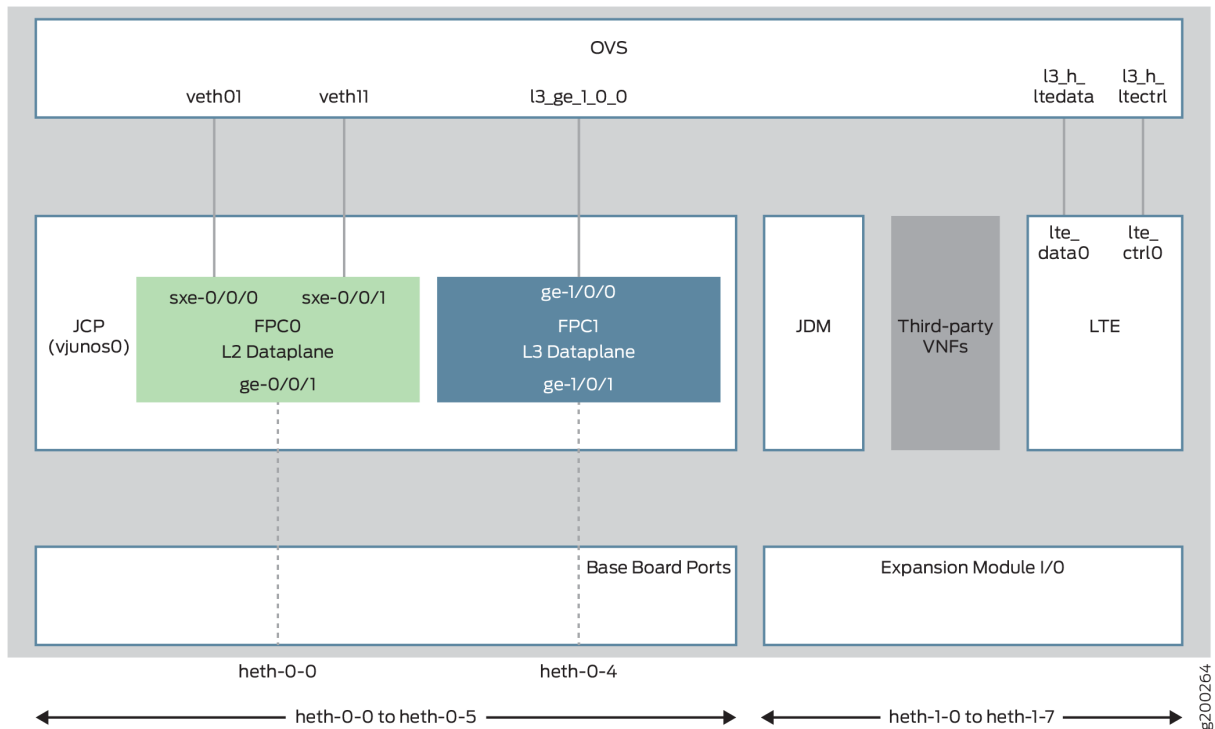
- [Software Architecture](#) | 8
- [Interfaces](#) | 10
- [Supported Features](#) | 16
- [Performance Modes](#) | 17
- [Licensing](#) | 18

Software Architecture

The software architecture for the NFX150 is designed to provide a unified control plane that functions as a single management point.

Figure 3 on page 9 illustrates the architecture of the NFX150.

Figure 3: NFX150 Architecture



Key components of the system software include:

- **VNF**—A VNF is a consolidated offering that contains all the components required for supporting a fully virtualized networking environment. You can configure and use third-party VNFs in service chains.
- **Junos Control Plane (JCP)**—The JCP is the Junos VM running on the host OS, Wind River Linux. The JCP functions as the single point of management for all the components. The JCP controls the Layer 2 dataplane, which provide the Layer 2 services and the Layer 3 dataplane, which provides the Layer 3 to Layer 7 services.

In addition to chassis management, JCP enables:

- Configuration of advanced security features.
- Management of guest virtualized network functions (VNFs) during their life cycle.
- Installation of third-party VNFs.
- Creation of VNF service chains.

- Management of guest VNF images (their binary files).
- Management of the system inventory and resource usage.
- Management of the LTE interface.
- Juniper Device Manager (JDM)—An application container that manages VNFs and provides infrastructure services. The JDM functions in the background and users cannot access JDM directly.
- L2 Dataplane—The Layer 2 dataplane that manages the Layer 2 traffic. The Layer 2 dataplane forwards the LAN traffic to the NFV backplane, Open vSwitch (OVS). The Layer 2 dataplane is mapped to the virtual FPC0 on the JCP. By default, all the 1-Gigabit Ethernet physical ports are mapped to the virtual interfaces on the Layer 2 dataplane.
- L3 Dataplane—The Layer 3 dataplane that provides datapath functions for the Layer 3 to Layer 7 services. The Layer 3 dataplane is mapped to the virtual FPC1 on the JCP. By default, the two SFP+ ports on the NFX150 chassis are mapped to the virtual interfaces on the Layer 3 dataplane.
- Linux—The host OS, WindRiver Linux. In Junos OS Release 18.1R1, the WindRiver Linux version is 8.
- Open vSwitch (OVS) bridge—The OVS bridge is a VLAN-aware system bridge, which acts as the NFV backplane to which the VNFs and FPCs connect. Additionally, you can create custom OVS bridges to isolate connectivity between different VNFs.
- LTE—A containerized driver that provides 4G LTE connectivity management. The LTE container is bound to the FPC1 for management.

Interfaces

IN THIS SECTION

- [Physical Interfaces | 11](#)
- [Virtual Interfaces | 11](#)
- [LTE Interface | 12](#)
- [Interface Mapping | 12](#)

The interfaces on the NFX150 devices comprise of physical interfaces, virtual interfaces, and the LTE interface.

Physical Interfaces

The physical interfaces represent the physical ports on the NFX150 chassis and expansion module. The physical interfaces comprise of network and management ports:

- Network ports—Four 1-Gigabit Ethernet ports and two 10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+ ports function as network ports on the NFX150 chassis. The expansion modules consists of six 1-Gigabit Ethernet ports and two 1-Gigabit Ethernet SFP ports.

The network ports follow the naming convention **heth-*slot number*-*port number***, where:

- heth denotes host Ethernet
- *slot number* is 0 for the chassis ports and 1 for the expansion module ports. The ports on the chassis are named as heth-0-x and the ports on the expansion module are named heth-1-x.
- *port number* is the number of the port on the chassis or expansion module

Each physical port has four virtual functions (VFs) enabled by default.

NOTE: You cannot map a VF from a port which is mapped to the Layer 2 dataplane.

- Management port—The NFX150 device has a dedicated management port labeled **MGMT** (fxp0), which functions as the out-of-band management interface. The fxp0 interface is assigned an IP address in the 192.168.1.1/24 network.

Virtual Interfaces

The virtual FPCs running within the JCP, contain the virtual interfaces. The virtual interfaces on the NFX150 devices are categorized as follows:

- Virtual Layer 2 interfaces (FPC0)—Denoted as ge-0/0/x, where the value of x ranges from:
 - 0 to 3 for NFX150 devices without an expansion module
 - 0 to 11 for NFX150 devices with an expansion module

These interfaces are used to configure the following Ethernet switching features:

- Layer 2 switching of traffic, including support for both trunk and access ports
- Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)
- IGMP snooping
- Port Security features (MAC limiting, Persistent MAC learning)

- MVRP
- Ethernet OAM, CFM, and LFM

All the 1-Gigabit Ethernet physical ports (eth ports) are mapped to FPC0, by default.

- Virtual Layer 3 interfaces (FPC1)—Denoted as ge-1/0/x, where value of x ranges from 0 to 9. These interfaces are used to configure Layer 3 features such as routing protocols and QoS.

In an NFX150 device, you can configure any of the ge-1/0/x interfaces as in-band management interfaces. In in-band management, you configure a network interface as a management interface and connect it to the management device. You can configure any number of interfaces for in-band management by assigning an IPv4 or IPv6 address to each of the ports, and an in-band management VLAN.

NOTE: The NFX150 devices do not support integrated routing and bridging (IRB) interfaces. The IRB functionality is provided by ge-1/0/0, which is always mapped to the service chaining backplane (OVS). Note that this mapping cannot be changed.

- Virtual SXE Interfaces—Two static interfaces, sxe-0/0/0 and sxe-0/0/1, connect the FPC0 (Layer 2 dataplane) to the OVS backplane.

LTE Interface

The NFX150 device models with LTE support can be configured for wireless WAN connectivity over 3G or 4G networks. The LTE physical interface uses the name cl-1/1/0. The dialer interface, dlo, is a logical interface, which is used to trigger calls.

Interface Mapping

[Table 3 on page 13](#) summarizes the interfaces on the NFX150.

Table 3: Interfaces on the NFX150

| Interface Name | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| heth-0-0 to heth-0-5 | <p>Physical ports on the front panel of the NFX150 device, which can be mapped to Layer 2 or Layer 3 interfaces, or VNFs.</p> <p>Ports heth-0-0 to heth-0-3 are 10 Mbps/100 Mbps/1 Gbps tri-speed copper ports.</p> <p>Ports heth-0-4 and heth-0-5 are 10 Gbps SFP+ ports</p> <p>For Junos OS Releases 18.1, 18.2 R1, and 18.3 R1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ports heth-0-0 to heth-0-3 are mapped to the LAN ports ge-0/0/0 to ge-0/0/3, respectively. • Ports heth-0-4 and heth-0-5 are mapped to the WAN ports ge-1/0/1 and ge-1/0/2, respectively. <p>For Junos OS Release 18.2 R2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ports heth-0-0, heth-0-1, and heth-0-2 are mapped to the LAN ports ge-0/0/0 to ge-0/0/2, respectively. • Port heth-0-4 is mapped to the LAN port ge-0/0/3. <p>Ports heth-0-3 and heth-0-5 are mapped to the WAN ports ge-1/0/1 and ge-1/0/2, respectively.</p> |
| heth-1-0 to heth-1-7 | <p>Physical ports on the expansion module of the NFX150-S1 device. These ports are mapped to the ge-0/0/n ports by default.</p> <p>Ports heth-1-0 to heth-1-5 are 10 Mbps/100 Mbps/1 Gbps tri-speed copper ports mapped to the LAN ports ge-0/0/4 to ge-0/0/9, respectively.</p> <p>Ports heth-1-6 and heth-1-7 are 1 Gbps SFP ports mapped to the LAN ports ge-0/0/10 and ge-0/0/11 respectively.</p> |

Table 3: Interfaces on the NFX150 (Continued)

| Interface Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| ge-0/0/x | Logical Layer 2 interfaces, which can be used for LAN connectivity. The values of x ranges from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 to 3 for NFX150 devices without an expansion module • 0 to 11 for NFX150 devices with an expansion module |
| ge-1/0/x | A set of up to 10 logical Layer 3 interfaces. Each of these interfaces can have 4k sub-interfaces. The value of x ranges from 0 to 9. |
| cl-1/1/0 | The LTE cellular interface, which carries the physical layer attributes. |
| dl0 | The LTE dialer interface, which carries Layer 3 and security services. The security flow session contains the dl0 interface as the ingress or egress interface. |
| st0 | Secure tunnel interface used for IPsec VPNs. |
| fxp0 | The out-of-band management interface. |

The list of supported transceivers for the NFX150 is located at <https://pathfinder.juniper.net/hct/product/>.

Table 5 on page 15 illustrates the default mapping between the physical and virtual interfaces on a NFX150 device.

Table 4: Default Mapping of Physical Ports to Virtual Ports on NFX150 (for Junos OS Releases 18.1, 18.2 R1, and 18.3 R1)

| Physical Port | Virtual Interface (Layer 2 dataplane) | Virtual Interface (Layer 3 dataplane) |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| heth-0-0 | ge-0/0/0 | NA |
| heth-0-1 | ge-0/0/1 | NA |

Table 4: Default Mapping of Physical Ports to Virtual Ports on NFX150 (for Junos OS Releases 18.1, 18.2 R1, and 18.3 R1) (Continued)

| Physical Port | Virtual Interface (Layer 2 dataplane) | Virtual Interface (Layer 3 dataplane) |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| heth-0-2 | ge-0/0/2 | NA |
| heth-0-3 | ge-0/0/3 | NA |
| heth-0-4 | NA | ge-1/0/1 |
| heth-0-5 | NA | ge-1/0/2 |

Table 5: Default Mapping of Physical Ports to Virtual Ports on NFX150 (for Junos OS Releases 18.2 R2)

| Physical Port | Virtual Interface (Layer 2 dataplane) | Virtual Interface (Layer 3 dataplane) |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| heth-0-0 | ge-0/0/0 | NA |
| heth-0-1 | ge-0/0/1 | NA |
| heth-0-2 | ge-0/0/2 | NA |
| heth-0-3 | NA | ge-1/0/1 |
| heth-0-4 | ge-0/0/3 | NA |
| heth-0-5 | NA | ge-1/0/2 |

[Table 6 on page 16](#) illustrates the default mapping between the physical ports on the expansion module and the virtual interfaces.

Table 6: Default Mapping of Physical Ports to Virtual Ports for the Expansion Module

| Physical Port | Virtual Port (Layer 2 dataplane) |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| heth-1-0 | ge-0/0/4 |
| heth-1-1 | ge-0/0/5 |
| heth-1-2 | ge-0/0/6 |
| heth-1-3 | ge-0/0/7 |
| heth-1-4 | ge-0/0/8 |
| heth-1-5 | ge-0/0/9 |
| heth-1-6 | ge-0/0/10 |
| heth-1-7 | ge-0/0/11 |

NOTE: The expansion module ports are mapped to the Layer 2 dataplane interfaces by default. You can change the mapping to suit your requirement. Any of the ports on the chassis and expansion module can be mapped to the ge-1/0/x or ge-0/0/x interfaces. Any change in port mapping configuration will automatically reset the affected FPC.

Supported Features

[Table 7 on page 17](#) lists the Junos features supported on NFX150.

Table 7: Features Supported on NFX150

| Junos OS Release | Routing | Security | Switching |
|------------------|--|---|--|
| 18.1R1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGP, OSPF, RIP, IS-IS, • MVRP | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NAT • ALG • IPSec • IPv6 NTP • IPv6 TACACS • CoS • Firewall filters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LLDP • Port mirroring • IGMP/MLD snooping • MLD snooping • Persistent MAC learning • L2Rewrite • Native VLAN |
| 18.2 R1 | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application Security • IDP • Integrated User Firewall • UTM | |

For more details on supported features, see [Feature Explorer](#).

Performance Modes

Starting in Junos OS Release 19.1R1, NFX150 devices provide the following operational modes:

- Throughput mode—Provides maximum resources (CPU and memory) for Junos software and remaining resources, if any, for third-party VNFs. The default mode is throughput mode.
- Hybrid mode—Provides a balanced distribution of resources between the Junos software and third-party VNFs.

- Compute mode—Provides minimal resources for Junos software and maximum resources for third-party VNFs.

Licensing

For features or scaling levels that require a license, you must install and properly configure the license to meet the requirements for using the licensable feature or scale level. The device enables you to commit a configuration that specifies a licensable feature or scale without a license for a 30-day grace period. The grace period is a short-term grant that enables you to start using features in the pack or scale up to the system limits (regardless of the license key limit) without a license key installed. The grace period begins when the licensable feature or scaling level is actually used by the device (not when it is first committed). In other words, you can commit licensable features or scaling limits to the device configuration, but the grace period does not begin until the device uses the licensable feature or exceeds a licensable scaling level.

For information about how to purchase software licenses, contact your Juniper Networks sales representative. Junos OS software implements an honor-based licensing structure and provides you with a 30-day grace period to use the feature without a license key installed. The grace period begins when you configure the feature and your device uses the licensed feature for the first time, but not necessarily when you install the license. After the grace period expires, the system generates system log messages saying that the feature requires a license. To clear the error message and use the licensed feature properly, you must install and verify the required license.

NOTE: Configurations might include both licensed and nonlicensed features. For these situations, the license is enforced up to the point where the license can be clearly distinguished. For example, an authentication-order configuration is shared by both Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA), which is licensed, and by Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP), which is not licensed. When the configuration is committed, the device does not issue any license warnings, because it is not yet known whether AAA or L2TP is using the configuration. However, at runtime, the device checks for a license when AAA authenticates clients, but does not check when L2TP authenticates clients.

The device reports any license breach as a warning log message whenever a configuration is committed that contains a feature or scale limit usage that requires a license. Following the 30-day grace period, the device periodically reports the breach to syslog messages until a license is installed and properly configured on the device to resolve the breach.

NOTE: Successful commitment of a licensable feature or scaling configuration does not imply that the required licenses are installed or not required. If a required license is not present, the system issues a warning message after it commits the configuration.

Table 8: NFX150 Junos Software Licenses

| License | Features | License SKU | Device Model |
|-------------------------|---|--------------|------------------------------|
| Base software (STD) | Layer 2 services, Layer 3 services, NAT, IPsec, stateful firewall | NFX150-C-STD | NFX150-C-S1 and NFX150-C-S1E |
| | | NFX150-S-STD | NFX150-S1 and NFX150-S1E |
| Advanced software (ADV) | Features in the base software plus AppFW, AppID, AppTrack, AppRoute | NFX150-C-ADV | NFX150-C-S1 and NFX150-C-S1E |
| | | NFX150-S-ADV | NFX150-S1 and NFX150-S1E |

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Initial Configuration on NFX150 Devices](#) | 26

[Mapping Interfaces on NFX150 Devices](#) | 42

Junos OS Releases Supported on NFX Series Hardware

The [Table 9 on page 20](#) provides details of Junos OS software releases supported on the NFX Series devices.

NOTE: Support for Linux bridge mode on NFX250 devices ended in Junos OS Release 18.4.

NOTE: Support for nfx-2 software architecture on NFX250 devices ended in Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

Table 9: Supported Junos OS Releases on NFX Series Devices

| NFX Series Platform | Supported Junos OS Release | Software Package | Software Downloads Page |
|---------------------|--|---|---|
| NFX150 | 18.1R1 or later | nfx-3 jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64- <i><release-number></i> -secure-signed.tgz install-media-host-usb-nfx-3-x86-64- <i><release-number></i> -secure.img | NFX150 Software Download Page |
| NFX250 | 15.1X53-D45, 15.1X53-D47, 15.1X53-D470, and 15.1X53-D471 17.2R1 through 19.1R1 | nfx-2 jinstall-host-nfx-2-flex-x86-64- <i><release-number></i> -secure-signed.tgz install-media-host-usb-nfx-2-flex-x86-64- <i><release-number></i> -secure.img | NFX250 Software Download Page |

Table 9: Supported Junos OS Releases on NFX Series Devices *(Continued)*

| NFX Series Platform | Supported Junos OS Release | Software Package | Software Downloads Page |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| | 19.1 R1 or later | nfx-3 jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-<release-number>-secure-signed.tgz install-media-host-usb-nfx-3-x86-64-<release-number>-secure.img | NFX250 Software Download Page |
| NFX350 | 19.4 R1 or later | nfx-3 jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-<release-number>-secure-signed.tgz install-media-host-usb-nfx-3-x86-64-<release-number>-secure.img | NFX350 Software Download Page |

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [NFX250 Overview](#)

NFX Product Compatibility

IN THIS SECTION

- [Hardware Compatibility | 22](#)
- [Software Version Compatibility | 22](#)

Hardware Compatibility

To obtain information about the components that are supported on your devices, and special compatibility guidelines with the release, see the Hardware Guide and the Interface Module Reference for the product.

To determine the features supported on NFX Series devices in this release, use the Juniper Networks Feature Explorer, a Web-based application that helps you to explore and compare Junos OS feature information to find the right software release and hardware platform for your network. Find Feature Explorer at: <https://pathfinder.juniper.net/feature-explorer/>.

Hardware Compatibility Tool

For a hardware compatibility matrix for optical interfaces and transceivers supported across all platforms, see the [Hardware Compatibility Tool](#).

Software Version Compatibility

This section lists the vSRX and Cloud CPE Solution software releases that are compatible with the Junos OS releases on the NFX Series devices.

NOTE:

- Starting in Junos OS Release 18.1R1, NFX Series devices support the same version of platform software and vSRX. For example, see [Table 10 on page 23](#).
- The Linux Bridge mode is supported only up to Junos OS Release 18.4 on NFX250 devices.

NFX250 Software Version Compatibility

This section lists the vSRX and CloudCPE Solution software releases that are compatible with the Junos OS releases on the NFX250 devices:

Table 10: Software Compatibility Details with vSRX and Cloud CPE Solution

| NFX250 Junos OS Release | vSRX | Cloud CPE Solution |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 15.1X53-D40.3 | 15.1X49-D40.6 | Cloud CPE Solution 2.0 |
| 15.1X53-D41.6 | 15.1X49-D40.6 | Cloud CPE Solution 2.1 |
| 15.1X53-D102.2 | 15.1X49-D61 | Cloud CPE Solution 3.0 |
| 15.1X53-D47.4 | 15.1X49-D100.6 | Cloud CPE Solution 3.0.1 |
| 15.1X53-D490 | 15.1X49-D143 | Cloud CPE Solution 4.0 |
| 15.1X53-D495 | 15.1X49-D160 | Cloud CPE Solution 4.1 |
| 15.1X53-D496 | 15.1X49-D170 | Cloud CPE Solution 4.1 |
| 15.1X53-D45.3 | 15.1X49-D61 | Not applicable |
| 17.2R1 | 15.1X49-D78.3 | Not applicable |
| 17.3R1 | 15.1X49-D78.3 | Not applicable |
| 17.4R1 | 15.1X49-D78.3 | Not applicable |
| 15.1X53-D471 | 15.1X49-D143 | Not applicable |
| 18.1R1 | 18.1R1 | Not applicable |
| 18.1R2 | 18.1R2 | Not applicable |
| 18.1R3 | 18.1R3 | Not applicable |

Table 10: Software Compatibility Details with vSRX and Cloud CPE Solution *(Continued)*

| NFX250 Junos OS Release | vSRX | Cloud CPE Solution |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------|
| 18.2R1 | 18.2R1 | Not applicable |
| 18.3R1 | 18.3R1 | Not applicable |
| 18.4R1 | 18.4R1 | Not applicable |

2

CHAPTER

Initial Configuration

Initial Configuration on NFX150 Devices | 26

Zero Touch Provisioning on NFX Series Devices | 31

Initial Configuration on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Factory-Default Settings | 26](#)
- [Enabling Basic Connectivity | 28](#)
- [Establishing the Connection | 29](#)

Factory-Default Settings

The NFX150 device is shipped with the following factory-default settings:

Table 11: Security Policies

| Source Zone | Destination Zone | Policy Action |
|-------------|------------------|---------------|
| trust | trust | permit |
| trust | untrust | permit |

Table 12: Interface Mapping (for Junos OS Releases 18.1, 18.2 R1, and 18.3 R1)

| Port Label | Interface | Virtual Interface | Security Zone | DHCP State | IP Address |
|------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|------------|----------------|
| 0/0 to 0/3 | heth-0-0 to heth-0-3 | ge-0/0/0 to ge-0/0/3 | trust | Server | 192.168.2.1/24 |
| 0/4 | heth-0-4 | ge-1/0/1 | untrust | Client | ISP assigned |
| 0/5 | heth-0-5 | ge-1/0/2 | untrust | Client | ISP assigned |

Table 12: Interface Mapping (for Junos OS Releases 18.1, 18.2 R1, and 18.3 R1) (Continued)

| Port Label | Interface | Virtual Interface | Security Zone | DHCP State | IP Address |
|------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------|------------|----------------|
| MGMT | fxp0 | N/A | N/A | N/A | 192.168.1.1/24 |

Table 13: Interface Mapping (for Junos OS Releases 18.2 R2 and 18.4R1)

| Port Label | Interface | Virtual Interface | Security Zone | DHCP State | IP Address |
|------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|------------|----------------|
| 0/0 to 0/2 | heth-0-0 to heth-0-2 | ge-0/0/0 to ge-0/0/2 | trust | Server | 192.168.2.1/24 |
| 0/3 | heth-0-3 | ge-1/0/1 | untrust | Client | ISP assigned |
| 0/4 | heth-0-4 | ge-0/0/3 | trust | Server | 192.168.2.1/24 |
| 0/5 | heth-0-5 | ge-1/0/2 | untrust | Client | ISP assigned |
| MGMT | fxp0 | N/A | N/A | N/A | 192.168.1.1/24 |

Table 14: LTE Interfaces

| Interface | Security Zone | IP Address |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| cl-1/1/0 | N/A | N/A |
| dl0 (logical) | untrust | ISP assigned |

The NFX150 device is shipped with the following services enabled by default: DHCP, HTTPS, and TFTP.

To provide secure traffic, a basic set of screens are configured on the untrust zone.

Enabling Basic Connectivity

1. Ensure that the NFX150 device is powered on.
2. Connect to the console port:
 - a. Plug one end of the Ethernet cable into the console port on your NFX150 device.
 - b. Connect the other end of the Ethernet cable to the RJ-45-to-DB-9 serial port adapter shipped with your device.
 - c. Connect the RJ-45-to-DB-9 serial port adapter to the serial port on the management device. Use the following values to configure the serial port:
Baud rate—9600; Parity—N; Data bits—8; Stop bits—1; Flow control—None.

NOTE: Alternately, you can use the USB cable to connect to the mini-USB console port on the device. To use the mini-USB console port, you must download the USB driver from the following page and install it on the management device:

<https://www.juniper.net/support/downloads/junos.html>

3. Use any terminal emulation program, such as HyperTerminal, to connect to the device console. The CLI displays a login prompt.
4. Log in as **root** and enter the password **juniper123**. If the software completes booting before you connect to the console, you might need to press the **Enter** key for the prompt to appear:

NOTE: Starting with Junos OS Release 18.1R2 or later, the root password is not configured for initial configuration of the NFX150 devices.

```
login: root
password: juniper123
```

5. Start the CLI:

```
root@:~ # cli
root@>
```

6. Enter configuration mode:

```
root@> configure  
[edit]  
root@#
```

7. Change the password for the root administration user account:

```
[edit]  
root@# set system root-authentication plain-text-password  
New password: password  
Retype new password: password
```

8. Enable SSH service for the root user:

```
[edit]  
root@# set system services ssh root-login allow
```

9. (Optional) Enable the Internet connection for devices connected on LAN by setting the DNS IP:

```
[edit]  
root@# set access address-assignment pool junosDHCPPool family inet dhcp-attributes name-server dns-server-ip
```

10. Commit the configuration:

```
[edit]  
root@# commit
```

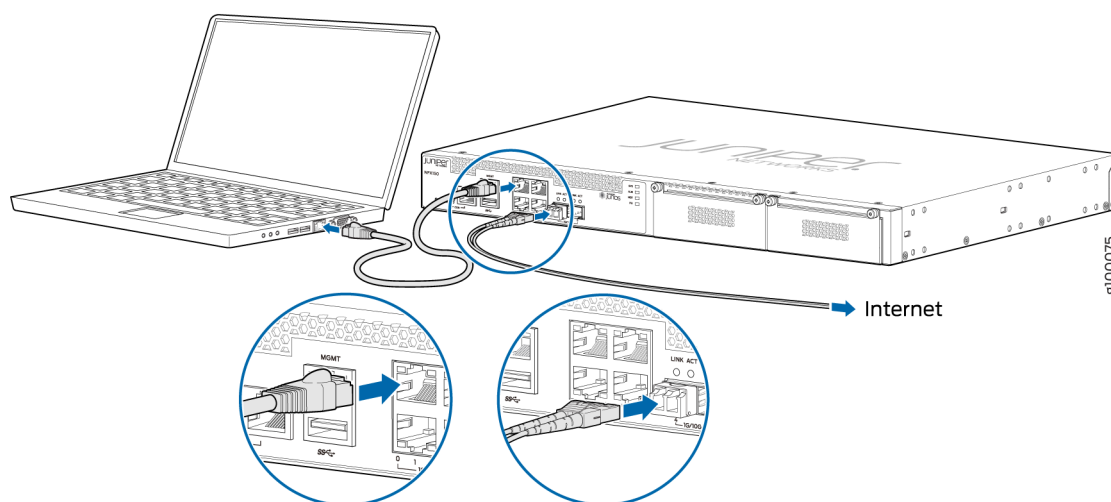
Establishing the Connection

1. Connect the device to the Internet Service Provider (ISP) by using the following step:

NOTE: For information on interface mapping, see ["Factory-Default Settings" on page 26](#) and ["Factory-Default Settings" on page 26](#).

Connect one of the WAN ports to the ISP. The device is assigned an IP address by the ISP through DHCP.

Figure 4: Connecting the Interfaces on an NFX150-S1 Device



Optionally, you can obtain a SIM card from the ISP and connect the device through LTE.

NOTE: The LTE expansion module must be purchased separately.

2. Connect the laptop to one of the front panel LAN ports. The laptop is assigned an IP address by the DHCP server running on the interface.
3. Open a browser on your laptop, navigate to <https://www.juniper.net>, and verify your connectivity.

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Installing and Configuring the LTE Module](#)

Zero Touch Provisioning on NFX Series Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Understanding Zero Touch Provisioning | 31](#)
- [Pre-staging an NFX Series Device | 32](#)
- [Provisioning an NFX Series Device | 34](#)
- [Provisioning an NFX Series Device Using Sky Enterprise | 35](#)

Understanding Zero Touch Provisioning

Zero Touch Provisioning (ZTP) allows you to provision and configure an NFX Series device in your network automatically, with minimal manual intervention. ZTP allows you to make configuration changes or software upgrades without logging into the device. NFX Series devices support ZTP with Sky Enterprise, which is a cloud-based network management application. For more information on Sky Enterprise, see [Sky Enterprise Documentation](#).

The initial provisioning process involves the following components:

- NFX Series device—Sends requests to Juniper's Redirect Server.
- Redirect server—Provides authentication and authorization for the devices in a network to access their assigned central servers for the boot images and initial configuration files. The redirect server resides at Juniper Networks.

Connectivity to the redirect server can be through IPv4 or IPv6 network. Depending on the source address, the redirect server redirects the ZTP to the corresponding Central Server with IPv4 or IPv6 address.

The NFX Series device is shipped with a factory default configuration. The factory default configuration includes the URL of the redirect server, that is used to connect to the central servers by using a secure encrypted connection.

- Central server—Manages the network and the NFX Series devices located remotely. The central server is located at a central geographical location. Alternately, you can use Contrail Service Orchestration (CSO) along with Sky Enterprise. CSO deploys the network services and Sky Enterprise manages the devices in the network.

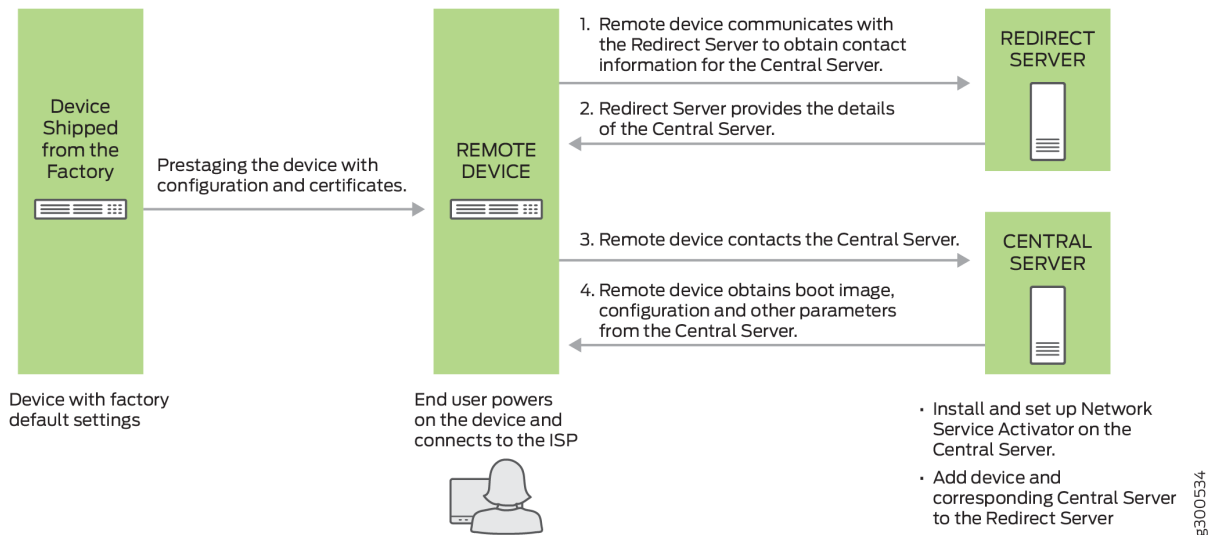
Pre-staging an NFX Series Device

Prestaging is an optional step for the device to by-pass Juniper's Redirect Server and to connect to a customer specific Redirect Server or a Regional Server for authentication and authorization in the network. Prestaging involves copying and applying certificates and customer specific configuration from a specific directory in the device before the device is shipped to the customer site for installation.

The customer specific resources are stored internally. When the device boots up with the factory default configuration, the prestage resources are copied and the configuration is applied on the device.

Figure 5 on page 32 illustrates the workflow of prestaging the NFX Series devices.

Figure 5: Workflow for Prestaging an NFX Series Device



The prestage workflow proceeds as follows:

1. The device is shipped from the factory with the factory default configuration.
2. To prestage the device, the customer specific resources such as certificates and configuration are copied to the device by a user or ISP.

To add the prestage configuration and certificates, run:

```

user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage add configuration file
user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage add certificates file/files
  
```

3. After the device is prestaged, the device is shipped to the end user.

4. The end user powers on the remote device and connects the device to the ISP by connecting one of the WAN ports (0/12 and 0/13) to the ISP. For more information, see *Initial Configuration on NFX250 NextGen Devices*.
5. The device applies the prestage configuration and uses the certificates to authenticate the customer specific Redirect Server or Regional Server.
6. The Redirect Server or Regional Server sends the corresponding Central Server information to the device.
7. The device sends a provisioning request to the Central Server. The Central Server responds with the boot image and the configuration that is provisioned on the Central Server for that particular device.
8. The device fetches the boot image and configuration file from the Central Server.
9. The device upgrades to the boot image and applies the configuration to start the services and become operational.

To delete the prestage configuration and certificates, run:

```
user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage delete configuration file
user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage delete certificate all | file
user@host>request system phone-home pre-stage delete all
```

To verify the prestage configuration and certificates, run:

```
user@host>show system phone-home pre-stage configuration
user@host>show system phone-home pre-stage certificate
user@host>show system phone-home pre-stage
```

The prestage resources are not deleted when you upgrade the image by using the `request system software add image` command or when you zeroize the device by using the `request system zeroize` command.

The default configuration for phone-home is:

```
user@jdm# set system phone-home server https://redirect.juniper.net
user@jdm# set system phone-home upgrade-image-before-configuration
```

To enable trace operation:

```
user@jdm# set system phone-home traceoptions file file-name size file-size
user@jdm# set system phone-home traceoptions flag [all | config | function | misc | socket |
state-machine]
```

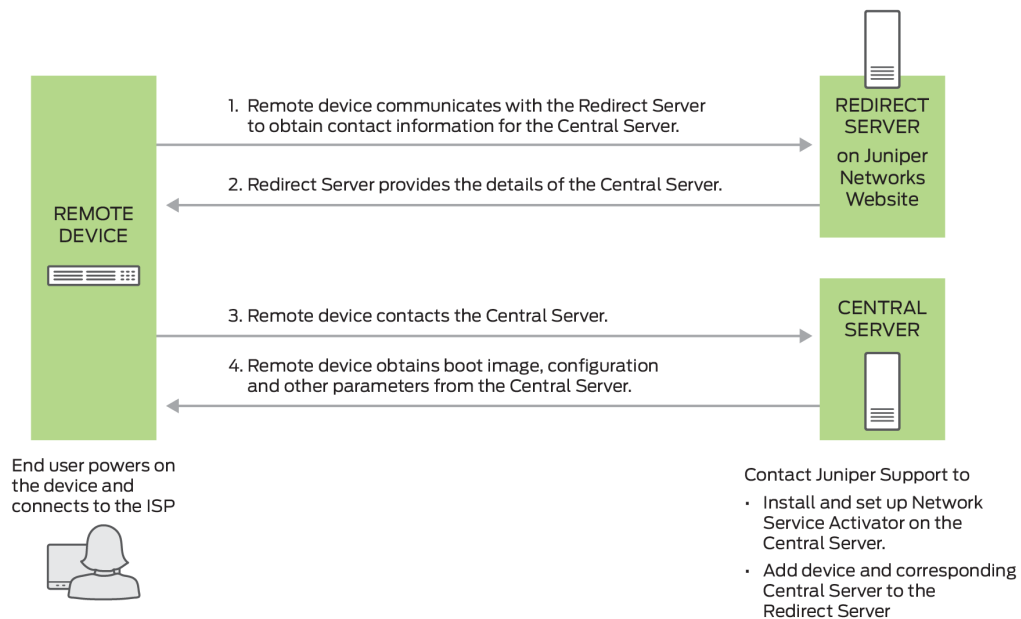
To disable trace operation:

```
user@jdm# set system phone-home traceoptions no-remote-trace
```

Provisioning an NFX Series Device

Figure 6 on page 34 illustrates the workflow of the initial provisioning of NFX Series devices.

Figure 6: Workflow for Initial Provisioning of an NFX Series Device



NOTE: Contact Juniper Support to add the device and the corresponding central server to the redirect server.

The provisioning workflow proceeds as follows:

1. The end user powers on the remote device, and connects the remote device to the ISP through the WAN ports.
2. The remote device transmits its X.509 certificate and fully qualified domain name (FQDN) as a provisioning request to the redirect server.
3. The redirect server searches its data store for the central server that an administrator has specified for the remote device, and confirms that the remote device's request corresponds to the X.509 certificate specified for the server.
4. The redirect server sends contact information for the central server to the remote device.
5. The remote device sends a request to the central server for the URL of the boot image and the location of the initial configuration file. The central server responds with the requested information.
6. The remote device fetches the boot image and configuration file from the central server.
7. The remote device upgrades to the boot image (if the boot image is different from the image running on the NFX Series device), and applies the configuration to start the services and become operational.

Provisioning an NFX Series Device Using Sky Enterprise

Figure 6 on page 34 illustrates the workflow of the initial provisioning of NFX Series devices using Sky Enterprise.

The provisioning workflow proceeds as follows:

1. The end user powers on the remote device, and connects the remote device to the ISP through the WAN ports.
2. The NFX Series device transmits its X.509 certificate and fully qualified domain name (FQDN) as a provisioning request to the Redirect Server.
3. The Redirect Server connects the device to Sky Enterprise.

4. Click the link in the authorization e-mail that you receive from Sky Enterprise. Alternately, you can use the Sky Enterprise application to authorize the device.
5. The NFX Series device registers with Sky Enterprise.
6. The initial configuration of the device begins. The initial configuration process takes about 60 seconds.

3

CHAPTER

Generating YANG Files

[YANG files on NFX150 Devices](#) | 38

YANG files on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Understanding YANG on NFX150 Devices | 38](#)
- [Generating YANG Files | 39](#)

Understanding YANG on NFX150 Devices

YANG is a standards-based, extensible data modeling language that is used to model the configuration and operational state data, remote procedure calls (RPCs), and server event notifications of network devices. The NETMOD working group in the IETF originally designed YANG to model network management data and to provide a standard for the content layer of the Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF) model. However, YANG is protocol independent, and YANG data models can be used independent of the transport or RPC protocol and can be converted into any encoding format supported by the network configuration protocol.

Juniper Networks provides YANG modules that define the Junos OS configuration hierarchy and operational commands and Junos OS YANG extensions. You can generate the modules on the device running Junos OS.

YANG uses a C-like syntax, a hierarchical organization of data, and provides a set of built-in types as well as the capability to define derived types. YANG stresses readability, and it provides modularity and flexibility through the use of modules and submodules and reusable types and node groups.

A YANG module defines a single data model and determines the encoding for that data. A YANG module defines a data model through its data, and the hierarchical organization of and constraints on that data. A module can be a complete, standalone entity, or it can reference definitions in other modules and submodules as well as augment other data models with additional nodes.

A YANG module defines not only the syntax but also the semantics of the data. It explicitly defines relationships between and constraints on the data. This enables you to create syntactically correct configuration data that meets constraint requirements and enables you to validate the data against the model before uploading it and committing it on a device.

YANG uses modules to define configuration and state data, notifications, and RPCs for network operations in a manner similar to how the Structure of Management Information (SMI) uses MIBs to model data for SNMP operations. However, YANG has the benefit of being able to distinguish between

operational and configuration data. YANG maintains compatibility with SNMP's SMI version 2 (SMIv2), and you can use libsmi to translate SMIv2 MIB modules into YANG modules and vice versa. Additionally, when you cannot use a YANG parser, you can translate YANG modules into YANG Independent Notation (YIN), which is an equivalent XML syntax that can be read by XML parsers and XSLT scripts.

For information about YANG, see [RFC 6020](#), *YANG - A Data Modeling Language for the Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF)*, and related RFCs.

For more information, see [YANG Modules Overview](#), [Using Juniper Networks YANG Modules](#), and [show system schema](#).

Generating YANG Files

You can generate YANG files for JCP on NFX150 devices.

To generate YANG files for JCP:

1. Log in to the NFX device using SSH or console:

```
login: root
```

2. Start the CLI:

```
root@:~# cli
{master:0}
root>
```

3. Create a temporary directory to store the generated YANG files:

```
{master:0}
root> file make-directory /var/public/yang_files
{master:0}
root> file list /var/public/yang_files
/var/public/yang_files:
{master:0}
root>
```

4. Generate YANG files for JCP:

```
{master:0}  
root> show system schema module all format yang output-directory /var/public/yang_files
```

5. Verify whether YANG files are generated in the specified target directory:

```
{master:0}  
root> file list /var/public/yang_files  
/var/public/yang_files:  
  
junos-common-types@2019-01-01.yang  
junos-nfx-conf-access-profile@2019-01-01.yang  
junos-nfx-conf-access@2019-01-01.yang  
junos-nfx-conf-accounting-options@2019-01-01.yang  
junos-nfx-conf-applications@2019-01-01.yang  
...Output truncated...
```

6. Copy the generated JCP YANG files from the NFX device to the YANG based tools or orchestrators by using the scp or file copy command.

4

CHAPTER

Configuring Interfaces

Mapping Interfaces on NFX150 Devices | 42

Configuring the In-Band Management Interface | 44

ADSL2 and ADSL2+ Interfaces on NFX150 Devices | 45

VDSL2 Interfaces on NFX150 Devices | 51

Configuring the LTE Module on NFX Devices | 60

Upgrading the Modem Firmware on NFX Devices Through Over-the-Air (OTA) |
72

Mapping Interfaces on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Mapping Physical Interfaces to Virtual Interfaces on NFX150 Devices | 42](#)
- [Mapping Physical Ports to VNF Interfaces Through SR-IOV | 43](#)
- [Mapping Layer 3 Dataplane Interfaces to OVS | 43](#)

Mapping Physical Interfaces to Virtual Interfaces on NFX150 Devices

The NFX150 devices are shipped with the default mapping as described in *NFX150 Feature Overview*. You can change the mapping to suit your needs. Any of the physical ports can be mapped to the ge-0/0/x or ge-1/0/x interfaces. Any change in port mapping configuration will automatically reset the affected FPC.

NOTE: On NFX150 devices, the link does not come up if 1G SFP port is connected from heth-0-4 and heth-0-5 ports to a peer device. As a workaround, disable the auto-negotiation for the interface connected to the NFX150 device on the remote device.

- To map a physical port to a virtual interface:

```
root# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces virtual-interface-name mapping interface physical-interface-name
```

For example, to map the physical port heth-0-2 to the Layer 2 dataplane (FPC0) interface ge-0/0/3, the command is as follows:

```
root# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/3 mapping interface heth-0-2
```

For example, to map the physical port heth-0-5 to the Layer 3 dataplane (FPC1) interface ge-1/0/2, the command is as follows

```
root# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/2 mapping interface heth-0-5
```

- To map a physical port to two FPC1 interfaces:

```
root# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces virtual-interface-name1 mapping interface physical-interface-name
root# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces virtual-interface-name2 mapping interface physical-interface-name
```

For example, to map the physical port heth-0-1 to the Layer 3 data plane(FPC1) interfaces ge-1/0/1 and ge-1/0/2:

```
root# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping interface heth-0-1
root# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/2 mapping interface heth-0-1
```

Mapping Physical Ports to VNF Interfaces Through SR-IOV

You can configure Layer 3 services using single-root I/O virtualization (SR-IOV). To map a VNF interface to a physical interface by using the SR-IOV virtual function, use the following command:

```
root# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mapping interface physical-interface-name virtual-function
```

Mapping Layer 3 Dataplane Interfaces to OVS

The ge-1/0/0 interface is always mapped to the service chaining backplane (OVS). To map additional Layer 3 dataplane interfaces to the system bridge, use the following command:

```
root# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces interface-name
```

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [Configuring the In-Band Management Interface](#) | 44

Configuring the In-Band Management Interface

In in-band management, you configure a network interface as a management interface and connect it to the management device. By default, ports ge-1/0/0, ge-1/0/1, and ge-1/0/2 are configured as network interfaces. In addition, you can configure network interfaces from ge-1/0/3 to ge-1/0/9.

You can configure any of the ge-1/0/x ports, where x ranges from 0 to 9, as in-band management interfaces. In-band management can be configured using either a LAN port (FPC0) or a WAN port (FPC1).

To configure a WAN port for in-band management:

1. Log in to the JCP CLI and enter configuration mode:

```
root@host% cli
root@host> configure
```

2. Configure the IP address for the in-band management interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name unit 0 family inet address address/prefix-length
```

NOTE: The ge-1/0/x port selected for configuration must be the same port that is mapped to the physical port (heth) being used for management connectivity.

3. Configure VLAN tagging:

```
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/x vlan-tagging
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/x unit n vlan-id mgmt-vlan-id
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/x unit n family inet address address/prefix-length
```

To configure a LAN port for in-band management:

1. Configure the management VLAN:

```
root@host# set vlans mgmt-vlan vlan-id vlan-id
```

2. Add the physical network interface and the service interface as members of the VLAN:

```
root@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/x unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members mgmt-vlan
root@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/[01] unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members mgmt-vlan
```

3. Configure VLAN tagging:

```
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit n vlan-id mgmt-vlan-id
root@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit n family inet address address/prefix-length
```

ADSL2 and ADSL2+ Interfaces on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [ADSL Interface Overview | 45](#)
- [Configuring ADSL SFP Interface Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 47](#)
- [Configuring ADSL SFP Interface Without Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 49](#)

ADSL Interface Overview

IN THIS SECTION

- [ADSL2 and ADSL2+ | 46](#)

Asymmetric digital subscriber line (ADSL) technology is part of the xDSL family of modem technologies that use existing twisted-pair telephone lines to transport high-bandwidth data. ADSL lines connect service provider networks and customer sites over the "last mile" of the network—the loop between the service provider and the customer site.

ADSL transmission is asymmetric because the downstream bandwidth is typically greater than the upstream bandwidth. The typical bandwidths of ADSL2 and ADSL2+ circuits are defined in [Table 15 on page 46](#).

Table 15: Standard Bandwidths of DSL Operating Modes

| Operating Modes | Upstream | Downstream |
|-----------------|------------|------------|
| ADSL2 | 1–1.5 Mbps | 12–14 Mbps |
| ADSL2+ | 1–1.5 Mbps | 24–25 Mbps |

ADSL2 and ADSL2+ support the following standards:

- LLC SNAP bridged 802.1q
- VC MUX bridged

The ADSL Mini-PIM facilitates a maximum of 10 virtual circuits on supported security devices.

Supported security devices with Mini-PIMs can use PPP over Ethernet over ATM (PPPoEoA) and PPP over ATM (PPPoA) to connect through ADSL lines only.

ADSL2 and ADSL2+

The ADSL2 and ADSL2+ standards were adopted by the ITU in July 2002. ADSL2 improves the data rate and reach performance, diagnostics, standby mode, and interoperability of ADSL modems.

ADSL2+ doubles the possible downstream data bandwidth, enabling rates of 20 Mbps on telephone lines shorter than 5000 feet (1.5 km).

ADSL2 uses seamless rate adaptation (SRA) to change the data rate of a connection during operation with no interruptions or bit errors. The ADSL2 transceiver detects changes in channel conditions—for example, the failure of another transceiver in a multicarrier link—and sends a message to the transmitter to initiate a data rate change. The message includes data transmission parameters such as the number of bits modulated and the power on each channel. When the transmitter receives the information, it transitions to the new transmission rate.

Configuring ADSL SFP Interface Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform

NOTE: Ensure that connectivity to the host is not lost during the configuration process.

To configure ADSL SFP interfaces on NFX150 devices:

1. Connect to the host.

```
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

2. Configure the WAN side front panel port with vlan-tagging.

```
user@host# set interfaces virtual-interface-name vlan-tagging
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 vlan-tagging
```

3. Configure a VLAN for the WAN side front panel port.

```
user@host# set interfaces virtual-interface-name unit 0 vlan-id vlan-id
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 vlan-id 152
```

4. Configure the WAN side front panel port with an IP address.

```
set interfaces virtual-interface-name unit 0 family inet address ip-address
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 152.1.1.152/24
```

5. Configure the physical (heth) interface with ADSL SFP options.

```
user@host# set vmhost interfaces physical-interface-name dsl-sfp-options adsl-options vpi vpi
vci vci encap encapsulation
```

```
user@host# set vmhost interfaces heth-0-4 dsl-sfp-options adsl-options vpi 8 vci 36 encap
llcsnap-bridged-802.1q
```

NOTE:

- The default value for encap is llcsnap-bridged-802.1q.
- The ADSL SFP interface is enabled only if you configure vci and vpi. By default, vci and vpi are disabled.

6. Map the physical (heth) interfaces to the virtual (ge) interfaces.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces virtual-interface-name mapping
interface physical-interface-name
```

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping interface heth-0-4
```

7. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit and-quit
user@host> exit
```

To verify the configuration, enter the **show interfaces heth-0-4** command.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces heth-0-4
Physical interface: heth-0-4, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Fiber, MTU: 9192, ADSL2P mode, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex:
Full-duplex, Auto-negotiation: Disabled
  ADSL status:
    Modem status   : Showtime (Adsl2plus)
    DSL mode       :      Auto      Annex A
```

```
Device flags    : Present Running
Current address: 58:00:bb:ac:c8:51, Hardware address: 58:00:bb:ac:c8:51
```

Configuring ADSL SFP Interface Without Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform

NOTE: Ensure that connectivity to the host is not lost during the configuration process.

To configure ADSL SFP interfaces on NFX150 devices:

1. Connect to the host.

```
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

2. Configure the WAN side front panel port with an IP address.

```
set interfaces virtual-interface-name unit 0 family inet address ip-address
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 153.1.1.153/24
```

3. Configure the physical (heth) interface with ADSL SFP options.

```
user@host# set vmhost interfaces physical-interface-name dsl-sfp-options adsl-options vpi vpi
vci vci encap encapsulation
```

```
user@host# set vmhost interfaces heth-0-4 dsl-sfp-options adsl-options vpi 8 vci 36 encap
llcsnap-bridged-802.1q
```

NOTE:

- The default value for encap is llcsnap-bridged-802.1q.
- The ADSL SFP interface is enabled only if you configure vci and vpi. By default, vci and vpi are disabled.

4. Map the physical (heth) interfaces to the virtual (ge) interfaces.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces virtual-interface-name mapping
interface physical-interface-name
```

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping interface heth-0-4
```

5. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit and-quit
user@host> exit
```

To verify the configuration, enter the **show interfaces heth-0-4** command.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces heth-0-4
Physical interface: heth-0-4, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Fiber, MTU: 9192, ADSL2P mode, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex:
Full-duplex, Auto-negotiation: Disabled
  ADSL status:
    Modem status   : Showtime (Adsl2plus)
    DSL mode       :      Auto      Annex A
  Device flags    : Present Running
  Current address: 58:00:bb:ac:c8:51, Hardware address: 58:00:bb:ac:c8:51
```

VDSL2 Interfaces on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [VDSL Interface Overview | 51](#)
- [VDSL2 Network Deployment Topology | 52](#)
- [VDSL2 Interface Support on NFX Series Devices | 54](#)
- [Configuring VDSL SFP Interface Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 56](#)
- [Configuring VDSL SFP Interface Without Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 58](#)

VDSL Interface Overview

IN THIS SECTION

- [VDSL2 Vectoring Overview | 52](#)

Very-high-bit-rate digital subscriber line (VDSL) technology is part of the xDSL family of modem technologies that provide faster data transmission over a single flat untwisted or twisted pair of copper wires. The VDSL lines connect service provider networks and customer sites to provide high bandwidth applications (triple-play services) such as high-speed Internet access, telephone services like VoIP, high-definition TV (HDTV), and interactive gaming services over a single connection.

VDSL2 is an enhancement to G.993.1 (VDSL) and permits the transmission of asymmetric (half-duplex) and symmetric (full-duplex) aggregate data rates up to 100 Mbps on short copper loops using a bandwidth up to 17 MHz. The VDSL2 technology is based on the ITU-T G.993.2 (VDSL2) standard, which is the International Telecommunication Union standard describing a data transmission method for VDSL2 transceivers.

The VDSL2 uses discrete multitone (DMT) modulation. DMT is a method of separating a digital subscriber line signal so that the usable frequency range is separated into 256 frequency bands (or channels) of 4.3125 KHz each. The DMT uses the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithm for demodulation or modulation for increased speed.

VDSL2 interface supports Packet Transfer Mode (PTM). The PTM mode transports packets (IP, PPP, Ethernet, MPLS, and so on) over DSL links as an alternative to using Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM). PTM is based on the Ethernet in the First Mile (EFM) IEEE802.3ah standard.

VDSL2 provides backward compatibility with ADSL2 and ADSL2+ because this technology is based on both the VDSL1-DMT and ADSL2/ADSL2+ recommendations.

VDSL2 Vectoring Overview

Vectoring is a transmission method that employs the coordination of line signals that reduce crosstalk levels and improve performance. It is based on the concept of noise cancellation, like noise-cancelling headphones. The ITU-T G.993.5 standard, "Self-FEXT Cancellation (Vectoring) for Use with VDSL2 Transceivers," also known as G.vector, describes vectoring for VDSL2.

The scope of Recommendation ITU-T G.993.5 is specifically limited to the self-FEXT (far-end crosstalk) cancellation in the downstream and upstream directions. The FEXT generated by a group of near-end transceivers and interfering with the far-end transceivers of that same group is canceled. This cancellation takes place between VDSL2 transceivers, not necessarily of the same profile.

VDSL2 Network Deployment Topology

In standard telephone cables of copper wires, voice signals use only a fraction of the available bandwidth. Like any other DSL technology, the VDSL2 technology utilizes the remaining capacity to carry the data and multimedia on the wire without interrupting the line's ability to carry voice signals.

This example depicts the typical VDSL2 network topology deployed using NFX device.

A VDSL2 link between network devices is set up as follows:

1. Connect an end-user device such as a LAN, hub, or PC through an Ethernet interface to the customer premises equipment (CPE) (for example, an NFX device).
2. Connect the CPE to a DSLAM.
3. The VDSL2 interface uses either Gigabit Ethernet or fiber as second mile to connect to the Broadband Remote Access Server (B-RAS) as shown in [Figure 7 on page 53](#).
4. The ADSL interface uses either Gigabit Ethernet (in case of IP DSLAM) as the "second mile" to connect to the B-RAS or OC3/DS3 ATM as the second mile to connect the B-RAS as shown in [Figure 8 on page 53](#).

NOTE: The VDSL2 technology is backward compatible with ADSL2 and ADSL2+. VDSL2 provides an ADSL2 and ADSL2+ interface in an ATM DSLAM topology and provides a VDSL2 interface in an IP or VDSL DSLAM topology.

The DSLAM accepts connections from many customers and aggregates them to a single, high-capacity connection to the Internet.

Figure 7 on page 53 shows a typical VDSL2 network topology.

Figure 7: Typical VDSL2 End-to-End Connectivity and Topology Diagram

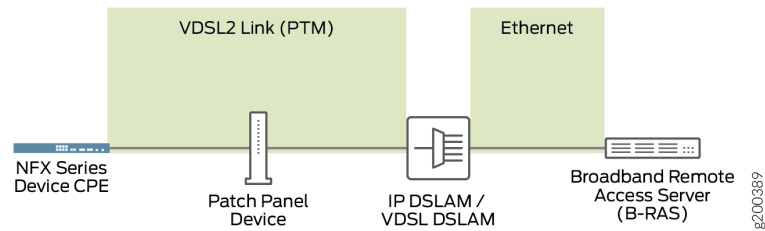
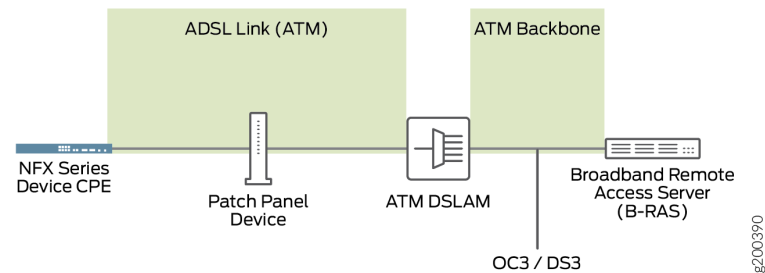


Figure 8 on page 53 shows a backward-compatible ADSL topology using ATM DSLAM.

Figure 8: Backward-Compatible ADSL Topology (ATM DSLAM)



VDSL2 Interface Support on NFX Series Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [VDSL2 Interface Compatibility with ADSL Interfaces | 55](#)
- [VDSL2 Interfaces Supported Profiles | 55](#)
- [VDSL2 Interfaces Supported Features | 56](#)

The VDSL2 interface is supported on the NFX Series devices listed in [Table 16 on page 54](#). (Platform support depends on the Junos OS release in your installation.)

Table 16: VDSL2 Annex A and Annex B Features

| Features | POTS |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Devices | JNP-SFP-VDSL2 |
| Supported annex operating modes | Annex A and Annex B* |
| Supported Bandplans | Annex A 998 Annex B 997 and 998 |
| Supported standards | ITU-T G.993.2 and ITU-T G.993.5 (VDSL2) |
| Used in | North American network implementations |
| ADSL backward compatibility | G 992.3 (ADSL2) G 992.5 (ADSL2+) |

NOTE: Only one JNP-SFP-VDSL2 device is supported at a time.

VDSL2 Interface Compatibility with ADSL Interfaces

VDSL2 interfaces on NFX Series devices are backward compatible with most ADSL2 and ADSL2+ interface standards. The VDSL2 interface uses Ethernet in the First Mile (EFM) mode or Packet Transfer Mode (PTM) and uses the named interface heth-0-4 and heth-0-5.

NOTE:

- The VDSL2 interface has backward compatibility with ADSL2 and ADSL2+.
- It requires around 60 seconds to switch from VDSL2 to ADSL2 and ADSL2+ or from ADSL2 and ADSL2+ to VDSL2 operating modes.

VDSL2 Interfaces Supported Profiles

A profile is a table that contains a list of pre-configured VDSL2 settings. [Table 17 on page 55](#) lists the different profiles supported on the VDSL2 interfaces and their properties.

Table 17: Supported Profiles on the VDSL2 Interfaces

| Profiles | Data Rate |
|----------|-----------|
| 8a | 50 |
| 8b | 50 |
| 8c | 50 |
| 8d | 50 |
| 12a | 68 |
| 12b | 68 |
| 17a | 100 |

Table 17: Supported Profiles on the VDSL2 Interfaces *(Continued)*

| Profiles | Data Rate |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| Auto | Negotiated (based on operating mode) |

VDSL2 Interfaces Supported Features

The following features are supported on the VDSL2 interfaces:

- ADSL2 and ADSL2+ backward compatibility with Annex A, Annex M support
- PTM or EFM (802.3ah) support
- Operation, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) support for ADSL2 and ADSL2+ modes
- Multilink Point-to-Point Protocol (MLPPP) (supported only when the VDSL2 Mini-PIM is operating in ADSL2 mode)
- MTU size of 1514 bytes (maximum) in VDSL2 mode and 1496 bytes in ADSL mode.
- Support for maximum of 10 permanent virtual connections (PVCs) (only in ADSL2 and ADSL2+ mode)

Configuring VDSL SFP Interface Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform

NOTE: Ensure that connectivity to the host is not lost during the configuration process.

To configure VDSL SFP interfaces on NFX150 devices:

1. Connect to the host.

```
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

2. Configure the WAN side front panel port with vlan-tagging.

```
user@host# set interfaces virtual-interface-name vlan-tagging
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 vlan-tagging
```

3. Configure a VLAN for the WAN side front panel port.

```
user@host# set interfaces virtual-interface-name unit logical-unit-number vlan-id vlan-id
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 vlan-id 151
```

4. Configure the WAN side front panel port with an IP address.

```
user@host# set interfaces virtual-interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet address ip-address
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 151.1.1.151/24
```

5. Configure the physical (heth) interface with VDSL SFP options, VDSL profile, and carrier settings on the VDSL SFP interface.

```
user@host# vmhost interfaces physical-interface-name dsl-sfp-options vdsl-options profile profile carrier carrier
```

```
user@host# set vmhost interfaces heth-0-4 dsl-sfp-options vdsl-options profile auto carrier auto
```

NOTE:

- The default value for vdsl-options profile is auto. The value auto supports all profiles ranging from 8a to 17a.

- The default value for vdsl-options carrier is auto. The value auto includes a43 and b43.

6. Map the physical (heth) interfaces to the virtual (ge) interfaces.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces virtual-interface-name mapping
interface physical-interface-name
```

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping interface heth-0-4
```

7. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit and-quit
user@host> exit
```

To verify the configuration, enter the **show interfaces heth-0-4** command.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces heth-0-4
Physical interface: heth-0-4, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Fiber, MTU: 9192, VDSL2 mode, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex:
  Full-duplex, Auto-negotiation: Disabled
  VDSL status:
    Modem status   : Showtime (Auto)
    VDSL profile   : Profile-8b
  Device flags    : Present Running
  Current address : d8:b1:22:33:5e:51, Hardware address: d8:b1:22:33:5e:51
```

Configuring VDSL SFP Interface Without Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform

NOTE: Ensure that connectivity to the host is not lost during the configuration process.

To configure VDSL SFP interfaces on NFX150 devices:

1. Connect to the host.

```
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

2. Configure the WAN side front panel port with an IP address.

```
user@host# set interfaces virtual-interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet address ip-address
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 151.1.1.151/24
```

3. Configure the physical (heth) interface with VDSL SFP options, VDSL profile, and carrier settings on the VDSL SFP interface.

```
user@host# vmhost interfaces physical-interface-name dsl-sfp-options vdsl-options profile profile carrier carrier
```

```
user@host# set vmhost interfaces heth-0-4 dsl-sfp-options vdsl-options profile auto carrier auto
```

NOTE:

- The default value for vdsl-options profile is auto. The value auto supports all profiles ranging from 8a to 17a.
- The default value for vdsl-options carrier is auto. The value auto includes a43 and b43.

4. Map the physical (heth) interfaces to the virtual (ge) interfaces.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces virtual-interface-name mapping interface physical-interface-name
```

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping interface heth-0-4
```

5. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit and-quit
user@host> exit
```

To verify the configuration, enter the **show interfaces heth-0-4** command.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces heth-0-4
Physical interface: heth-0-4, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Fiber, MTU: 9192, VDSL2 mode, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex:
Full-duplex, Auto-negotiation: Disabled
  VDSL status:
    Modem status   : Showtime (Auto)
    VDSL profile   : Profile-8b
  Device flags    : Present Running
  Current address : d8:b1:22:33:5e:51, Hardware address: d8:b1:22:33:5e:51
```

Configuring the LTE Module on NFX Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring the LTE Module for Primary Mode | 61](#)
- [Configuring the LTE Module for Dial-on-Demand Mode | 63](#)
- [Configuring the LTE Module for Backup Mode | 65](#)
- [Configuring the LTE Interface Module in an NFX Chassis Cluster | 67](#)

The LTE module can be configured in three modes:

- **Always-on**—The LTE module connects to the 3G/4G network after booting. The connection is always maintained, as long as there are no network or connectivity problems.

NOTE: The default mode for LTE module is always-on. For the LTE module to be operational, you only need to install one SIM card on the LTE module before powering on the device. There is no additional configuration required.

- **Dial-on-demand**—The LTE module initiates a connection when it receives interesting traffic. You define interesting traffic using the dialer filter. To configure dial-on-demand using a dialer filter, you first configure the dialer filter and then apply the filter to the dialer interface.
- **Backup**—The LTE module connects to the 3G/4G network when the primary connection fails.

You can configure the LTE module either as a primary interface or as a backup interface. When configured as the primary interface, the LTE module supports both the always-on and dial-on-demand modes. When configured as the backup interface, the LTE module connects to the network only when the primary interface fails.

NOTE: Starting in Junos OS Release 19.1R1, you can configure LTE modules on both nodes in a chassis cluster to provide backup WAN support.

Profile configuration is not needed in most scenarios, as LTE has a built-in database of many service providers and can automatically select the profile to use. Occasionally, you might need to specify profiles explicitly in the configuration, in which case, the automatic profile selection is disabled.

Before you begin the configuration, insert the Subscriber Identity Module (SIM) in the LTE module. The SIM uses a profile to establish a connection with the network. You can configure up to 16 profiles for each SIM card. The LTE module supports two SIM cards and so you can configure a total of 32 profiles, although only one profile can be active at a time. To configure the SIM profile, you will require the following information from the service provider:

- Username and password
- Access Point Name (APN)
- Authentication (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) or Password Authentication Protocol (PAP))

Configuring the LTE Module for Primary Mode

Before you begin the procedure, ensure that the logical interface (dl0.0) is not configured as a backup. If dl0.0 is configured as a backup option for any interface on the device, then this configuration overrides the configuration outlined in this procedure, and the LTE module will function as a backup interface.

Use the `show interfaces | display set | match backup-option | match dl0.0` command to check whether any interface uses dl0.0 as a backup interface. If dl0.0 is configured as a backup interface, then delete the configuration by issuing the following command:

```
delete interfaces interface-name unit 0 backup-options interface dl0.0
```

To configure the LTE module as a primary interface:

1. Configure the dialer interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet6 negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string dial-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options always-on
```

2. Configure the dialer pool for the LTE physical interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
```

The *dialer-pool-number* is always 1 as there is only one LTE interface on the NFX150.

3. Configure the profile.

```
user@host# run request modem wireless create-profile profile-id profile-id cl-1/1/0 slot sim-slot-number access-point-name apn-name authentication-method none
```

NOTE: *sim-slot-number* is the slot on the module in which the SIM card is inserted.

4. Verify that the profile is configured successfully:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless profiles cl-1/1/0 slot 1
```

5. Activate the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim sim-slot-number
```

6. Select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number select-profile
profile-id profile-id
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number radio-access automatic
```

NOTE: If a SIM card is installed in the second slot, then select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card in the second slot as well.

7. Verify the status of the wireless network and dialer interface:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless network
user@host# run show interfaces dl0.0
```

Configuring the LTE Module for Dial-on-Demand Mode

When the LTE module is configured as a primary interface, it can function either in always-on mode or in dial-on-demand mode. In always-on mode, the interface remains connected to the network whereas In dial-on-demand mode, the connection is established only when needed.

In dial-on-demand mode, the dialer interface is enabled only when network traffic configured as an “interesting traffic” arrives on the network. Interesting traffic triggers or activates the wireless WAN connection. You define an interesting packet by using the dialer filter. To configure dial-on-demand by using a dialer filter, you first configure the dialer filter and then apply the filter to the dialer interface.

Once the traffic is sent over the network, an inactivity timer is triggered and the connection is closed after the timer expires.

NOTE: The dial-on-demand mode is supported only if the LTE module is configured as a primary interface.

To configure the LTE module as a dial-on-demand interface:

1. Configure the dialer interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet6 negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet filter dialer dialer-filter-name
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string dial-number
```

2. (Optional) Configure the idle-timeout value, which determines the duration for which the connection will remain enabled in the absence of interesting traffic.

```
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options idle-timeout idle-timeout-value
```

3. Configure the dialer pool for the LTE physical interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
```

The *dialer-pool-number* is always 1 as there is only one LTE interface on the NFX150.

4. Create the dialer filter rule:

```
user@host# set firewall family inet dialer-filter dialer-filter-name term term1 from
destination-address ip-address then note
```

5. Set the default route:

```
user@host# set routing-options static route ip-address next-hop dl0.0
```

6. Configure the profile.

```
user@host# run request modem wireless create-profile profile-id profile-id cl-1/1/0 slot
sim-slot-number access-point-name apn-name authentication-method none
```

NOTE: *sim-slot-number* is the slot on the module in which the SIM card is inserted.

7. Verify that the profile is configured successfully:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless profiles cl-1/1/0 slot 1
```

8. Activate the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim sim-slot-number
```

9. Select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number select-profile
profile-id profile-id
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number radio-access
automatic
```

NOTE: If a SIM card is installed in the second slot, then select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card in the second slot as well.

10. Verify the configuration by sending traffic to the destination address. The traffic is routed to the d10 interface and if it matches the dialer filter rule, then the d10 is triggered to dial.
11. Verify the status of the wireless network and dialer interface:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless network
user@host# run show interfaces d10.0
```

Configuring the LTE Module for Backup Mode

You can configure the LTE module as a backup interface. If the primary interface fails, the LTE module connects to the network and remains online only until the primary interface becomes functional. The dialer interface is enabled only when the primary interface fails.

To configure the LTE module as a backup interface:

1. Configure the dialer interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet6 negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string dial-number
```

2. Configure the dialer pool for the LTE physical interface:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
```

The *dialer-pool-number* is always 1 as there is only one LTE interface on the NFX150.

3. Configure the profile.

```
user@host# run request modem wireless create-profile profile-id profile-id cl-1/1/0 slot sim-slot-number access-point-name l3vpn.corp authentication-method none
```

NOTE: *sim-slot-number* is the slot on the LTE module in which the SIM card is inserted.

4. Verify that the profile is configured successfully:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless profiles cl-1/1/0 slot 1
```

5. Activate the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim sim-slot-number
```

6. Select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card:

```
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number select-profile
profile-id profile-id
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number radio-access automatic
```

NOTE: If a SIM card is installed in the second slot, then select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card in the second slot as well.

7. Configure the Ethernet interface as the primary interface, which connects to the wireless network. Configure the dl0 interface as the backup interface.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.2.1/24
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 backup-options interface dl0.0
```

8. Verify the status of the wireless network and dialer interface:

```
user@host# run show modem wireless network
user@host# run show interfaces dl0.0
```

Configuring the LTE Interface Module in an NFX Chassis Cluster

An NFX150 chassis cluster supports two cl interfaces, cl-1/1/0 (primary node) and cl-8/1/0 (secondary node).

To configure the LTE modules in a chassis cluster:

1. Configure the dialer interface (dl0):

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet6 negotiate-address
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string dial-number
user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options always-on
```

Sample configuration for the dl0 interface:

```
set interfaces dl0 unit 0 family inet negotiate-address
set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options pool 1
set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options always-on
set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options dial-string 1234
```

2. Configure the LTE interface (cl-1/1/0) on the primary node:

- a. Configure the dialer pool for the LTE physical interface:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number
```

- b. Specify the priority for the interface. The interface with the higher priority becomes the active interface.

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool dialer-pool-number priority priority
```

- c. Configure the profile:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# run request modem wireless create-profile profile-id profile-id cl-1/1/0 slot
sim-slot-number access-point-name apn-name
```

- d. Verify that the profile is configured successfully:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# run show modem wireless profiles cl-1/1/0 slot 1
Profile details
  Max profiles: 16
  Default profile Id: 1

Profile 1: ACTIVE
  Valid: TRUE
  Username: user1
  Password: *****
  Access point name (APN): 3gnet
  Authentication: CHAP
  IP Version: IPV4V6
Profile 2: Invalid
Profile 3: Invalid
Profile 4: Invalid
Profile 5: Invalid
Profile 6: Invalid
Profile 7: Invalid
Profile 8: Invalid
```

```

Profile 9: Invalid
Profile 10: Invalid
Profile 11: Invalid
Profile 12: Invalid
Profile 13: Invalid
Profile 14: Invalid
Profile 15: Invalid
Profile 16: Inactive
  Valid: TRUE
  Access point name (APN): 3gnet
  Authentication: None
  IP Version: IPV4V6

```

- e. Activate the SIM card:

```

{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim sim-slot-number

```

- f. Select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card:

```

{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number select-profile
profile-id profile-id
user@host# set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim sim-slot-number radio-access
automatic

```

NOTE: If a SIM card is installed in the second slot, then select the profile and configure the radio access type for the SIM card in the second slot as well.

Sample configuration for the cl-1/1/0 interface:

```

set interfaces cl-1/1/0 act-sim 1
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim 1 select-profile profile-id 1
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim 1 radio-access automatic
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim 2 select-profile profile-id 1
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 cellular-options sim 2 radio-access automatic
set interfaces cl-1/1/0 dialer-options pool 1 priority 1

```


3. Repeat Step 2 to configure the LTE interface (cl-8/1/0) for the secondary node.

If you assign the same priority to both interfaces, then the interface that is listed first in the configuration becomes the active interface.

To verify which interface is the active interface:

```
root@host> show dialer pools
Pool: 1
Dialer interfaces:      Name      State
                        dl0.0      Active
Subordinate interfaces: Name      Flags      Priority
                        cl-1/1/0    Active     100
                        cl-8/1/0    Inactive    1
```

Sample configuration for the cl-8/1/0 interface:

```
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 act-sim 1
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 cellular-options sim 1 select-profile profile-id 1
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 cellular-options sim 1 radio-access automatic
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 cellular-options sim 2 select-profile profile-id 1
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 cellular-options sim 2 radio-access automatic
set interfaces cl-8/1/0 dialer-options pool 1 priority 254
```

4. Verify the status of the wireless network and dialer interface:

```
{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# run show modem wireless network
LTE Connection details
  Connected time: 210
  IP: 10.90.51.234
  Gateway: 10.90.51.233
  DNS: 123.123.123.123
  IPv6: ::
  Gatewayv6: ::
  DNSv6: ::
  Input bps: 0
  Output bps: 14
  Bytes Received: 7236
  Bytes Transferred: 25468
  Packets Received: 89
```

```

Packets Transferred: 316
Wireless Modem Network Info
  Current Modem Status: Connected
  Current Service Status: Normal
  Current Service Type: CS
  Current Service Mode: LTE
  Network: CHN-UNICOM
  Mobile Country Code (MCC): 0
  Mobile Network Code (MNC): 0
  Location Area Code (LAC): 0
  Routing Area Code (RAC): 0
  Cell Identification: 0
  Access Point Name (APN): ctnet
  Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN): CHN-UNICOM
  Physical Cell ID (PCI): N/A
  International Mobile Subscriber Identification (IMSI): *****
  International Mobile Equipment Identification (IMEI/MEID): *****
  Integrate Circuit Card Identity (ICCID): 89860118802425942389
  Reference Signal Receiving Power (RSRP): N/A
  Reference Signal Receiving Quality (RSRQ): N/A
  Signal to Interference-plus-Noise Ratio (SiNR): N/A
  Signal Noise Ratio (SNR): N/A
  Energy per Chip to Interference (ECIO): 0

```

```

{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# run show interfaces dl0.0
Physical interface: dl0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 522, SNMP ifIndex: 0
  Type: 27, Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1504
  Device flags   : Present Running
  Interface flags: SNMP-Traps
  Link type      : Full-Duplex
  Link flags     : None
  Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:82, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:82
  Last flapped   : Never
  Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
  Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)

Logical interface dl0.0 (Index 101) (SNMP ifIndex 0)
  Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4004000 Encapsulation: ENET2
  Dialer:

```

```

State: Active, Dial pool: 1
Dial strings: 1234
Subordinate interfaces: cl-8/1/0 (Index 519)
Activation delay: 0, Deactivation delay: 0
Initial route check delay: 120
Redial delay: 255
Callback wait period: 5
Load threshold: 0, Load interval: 60
Bandwidth: 300mbps
Input packets : 1
Output packets: 4
Protocol inet, MTU: 1490
Max nh cache: 0, New hold nh limit: 0, Curr nh cnt: 0, Curr new hold cnt: 0, NH drop cnt:
0
Flags: Sendbroadcast-pkt-to-re, Negotiate-Address
Addresses, Flags: Is-Preferred Is-Primary
Destination: 10.34.163.0/26, Local: 10.34.163.31, Broadcast: 10.34.163.63

```

By default, the time interval taken to switch to the secondary cl interface when the active cl interface times out is 120 seconds. You can change the time interval by configuring the redial-delay option:

```

{primary:node0}[edit]
user@host# user@host# set interfaces dl0 unit 0 dialer-options redial-delay time-in-seconds

```

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Upgrading the Modem Firmware on NFX Devices Through Over-the-Air \(OTA\)](#) | 72

Upgrading the Modem Firmware on NFX Devices Through Over-the-Air (OTA)

Over-the-Air (OTA) firmware upgrade enables automatic and timely upgrade of modem firmware when new firmware versions are available. The OTA upgrade can be enabled or disabled on the LTE module. OTA is disabled by default.

NOTE: When upgrading the software on the NFX devices, the LTE firmware is also upgraded if the software contains a newer firmware version.

1. Enable OTA upgrade on the LTE module:

```
user@host > request modem wireless fota cl-1/1/0 enable
```

```
Set FOTA on modem succeeded
```

2. Initiate the firmware upgrade:

```
user@host > request modem wireless upgrade cl-1/1/0
```

```
Launch FOTA upgrade succeeded
```

3. Verify the firmware upgrade status:

```
user@host > show modem wireless firmware cl-1/1/0
```

LTE mPIM firmware details

Product name: Junos LTE mPIM

Serial number: D23F4349-10FA-41AA-A538-03648DE

Hardware version: AcceleratedConcepts/porter

Firmware version: 17.11.13

MAC: 00:00:5e:00:53:82

System uptime: 4632 seconds

Wireless modem firmware details

Modem firmware version: 9999999-9904609_SWI9X30C_02.24.05.06_00_GENERIC_002.026_000

Modem Firmware build date: 19/05/2017

Card type: MC7455

Modem manufacturer: Sierra Wireless, Inc

Hardware version: 1.0

Power & Temperature: Normal 3368 mV, Normal 29.00 C

OTA status

State: Enabled

New firmware available: No

Number of SIM: 1

Slot of active: 1

Status of SIM 1

SIM state: SIM present

Modem PIN security status: Disabled

```

SIM status: SIM Okay
SIM user operation needed: No Op
Retries remaining: 3

```

4. Check the LTE module connection status:

```
user@host > show modem wireless network cl-1/1/0
```

```

LTE Connection details
  Connected time: 2880
  IP: 10.12.219.210
  Gateway: 10.12.219.209
  DNS: 123.123.123.123
  IPv6: ::
  Gatewayv6: ::
  DNSv6: ::
  Input bps: 0
  Output bps: 0
  Bytes Received: 1952
  Bytes Transferred: 2164
  Packets Received: 10
  Packets Transferred: 20
Wireless Modem Network Info
  Current Modem Status: Connected
  Current Service Status: Normal
  Current Service Type: PS
  Current Service Mode: LTE
  Current Band: B3
  Network: UNICOM
  Mobile Country Code (MCC): 460
  Mobile Network Code (MNC): 1
  Location Area Code (LAC): 65534
  Routing Area Code (RAC): 0
  Cell Identification: 239907605
  Access Point Name (APN): 3gnet
  Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN): CHN-UNICOM
  Physical Cell ID (PCI): 452
  International Mobile Subscriber Identification (IMSI): *****
  International Mobile Equipment Identification (IMEI/MEID): *****
  Integrate Circuit Card Identity (ICCID): 89860117811046631207
  Reference Signal Receiving Power (RSRP): -71
  Reference Signal Receiving Quality (RSRQ): -8

```

Signal to Interference-plus-Noise Ratio (SiNR): 19
Signal Noise Ratio (SNR): 22
Energy per Chip to Interference (ECIO): 0

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [Configuring the LTE Module on NFX Devices](#) | 60

5

CHAPTER

Configuring USB Pass-Through on NFX Series Devices

Supporting File Transfer from USB on NFX Series Devices | 77

Supporting File Transfer from USB on NFX Series Devices

Starting from Junos OS Release 21.1R1, you can transfer VNF images, NFX software, or any user scripts from USB to NFX devices by enabling the USB pass-through feature. By default, the USB pass-through feature is disabled.

NOTE: Built-in LTE functionality does not work after you enable the USB pass-through feature.

To enable USB pass-through to Junos and mount a USB:

1. Log in to the JCP CLI and enter configuration mode:

```
root@host% cli
root@host> configure
```

2. Configure the USB pass-through feature:

```
root@host# set system services usb-pass-through
```

```
root@host# commit
```

3. Restart the device to enable the USB pass-through feature.
4. Verify whether the USB pass-through feature is enabled:

```
root@host# run show system services usb-pass-through
```

USB pass through Information

Mode: Enabled

5. Mount a USB device on an NFX device. This is helpful if network connectivity is unavailable and you need to copy files to or from the device.

NOTE: It is recommended to use a USB with the FAT32 format.

Enter the shell prompt as a root user:

```
root@host>
```

```
root@host> start shell user root
```

```
Password:
```

```
root@host%
```

6. Before inserting the USB device, perform the following:

```
root@host:~ # ls -l /dev/da*
```

```
root@host:~ # ls -l /dev/da*
```

ls: No match.

7. Insert the USB drive in the USB port. An output similar to the following is displayed:

```
root@% umass1: TOSHIBA TransMemory, rev 2.00/1.00, addr 3
da2 at umass-sim1 bus 1 target 0 lun 0
da2: <TOSHIBA TransMemory 5.00> Removable Direct Access SCSI-0 device
da2: 40.000MB/s transfers
da2: 983MB (2013184 512 byte sectors: 64H 32S/T 983C)

root@:~ # ls -l /dev/da*
crw-r----- 1 root operator 0x93 Feb  4 04:22 /dev/da0
crw-r----- 1 root operator 0x94 Feb  4 04:22 /dev/da0p1
```

In the sample output, /dev/da0p1 is the USB drive. If the device supports multiple USBs, use the right file that is corresponding to the attached USB. If the console session is not available while

inserting the USB, check the **messages** var log file for logs related to da (for example, show `log messages | match da`). It logs the same four lines as shown on console if the USB is inserted.

8. Create a directory for the USB drive to mount to:

```
root@host% mkdir /var/tmp/usb
```

9. Mount the USB drive to the **/var/tmp/usb** directory:

NOTE: `ls /var/tmp/usb` directory shows all files that are present in the USB drive.

```
root@host% mount_msdosfs /dev/da0p1 /var/tmp/usb
```

```
root@host% ls /var/tmp/usb
```

images.tgz

10. Unmount the USB drive after the file is completely copied:

```
root@host% umount /var/tmp/usb
```

6

CHAPTER

Configuring Security

IP Security on NFX Devices | 81

UTM on NFX Devices | 91

Application Security on NFX Devices | 92

Intrusion Detection and Prevention on NFX Devices | 93

Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices | 94

IP Security on NFX Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- Overview | 81
- Configuring Security | 83

Overview

IPsec provides network-level data integrity, data confidentiality, data origin authentication, and protection from replay. IPsec can protect any protocol running over IP on any medium or a mixture of application protocols running on a complex combination of media. IPsec provides security services at the network layer of the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model by enabling a system to select required security protocols, determine the algorithms to use for the security services, and implement any cryptographic keys required to provide the requested services. IPsec is standardized by International Engineering Task Force (IETF).

IPsec protects one or more paths between a pair of hosts or security gateways, or between a security gateway and a host. It achieves this by providing a secure way to authenticate senders/receivers and encrypt IP version 4 (IPv4) and version 6 (IPv6) traffic between network devices.

The key concepts of IPsec include:

- Security associations (SAs)—An SA is a set of IPsec specifications negotiated between devices that are establishing an IPsec relationship. These specifications include preferences for the type of authentication and encryption, and the IPsec protocol that is used to establish the IPsec connection. A security association is uniquely identified by a security parameter index (SPI), an IPv4 or IPv6 destination address, and a security protocol (AH or ESP). IPsec security associations are established either manually through configuration statements, or dynamically by IKE negotiation. For more information about SAs, see [Security Associations](#).
- IPsec key management—VPN tunnels are built using IPsec technology. Virtual private network (VPN) tunnels operate with three kinds of key creation mechanisms such as Manual Key, AutoKey Internet Key Exchange (IKE), and Diffie-Hellman (DH) Exchange. NFX150 devices support IKEv1 and IKEv2. For more information about IPsec key management, see [IPsec Key Management](#).
- IPsec security protocols—IPsec uses two protocols to secure communications at the IP layer:

- Authentication Header (AH)—A security protocol for authenticating the source of an IP packet and verifying the integrity of its content.
- Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP)—A security protocol for encrypting the entire IP packet and authenticating its content.

For more information about IPsec security protocols, see [IPsec Security Protocols](#).

- IPsec tunnel negotiation—To establish an IKE IPsec tunnel, two phases of negotiation are required:
 - In Phase 1, the participants establish a secure connection to negotiate the IPsec SAs.
 - In Phase 2, the participants negotiate the IPsec SAs for encrypting and authenticating the ensuing exchanges of user data.

For more information about IPsec tunnel negotiation, see [IPsec Tunnel Negotiation](#).

[Table 18 on page 82](#) lists the IPsec features supported on NFX Series devices.

Table 18: IPsec Features Supported on NFX Series Devices

| Features | Reference |
|---|---|
| AutoVPN Spoke | Understanding Spoke Authentication in AutoVPN Deployments |
| Auto Discovery VPN (ADVPN) Partner NOTE: On NFX150 devices, you cannot configure ADVPN Suggester. | Understanding Auto Discovery VPN |
| Site-to-Site VPN and Dynamic Endpoints | Understanding IPsec VPNs with Dynamic Endpoints |
| Route-based VPN NOTE: NFX150 devices do not support policy-based VPNs. | Understanding Route-Based IPsec VPNs |
| NAT-T | Understanding NAT-T |
| Dead Peer Detection | Understanding VPN Monitoring |

Configuring Security

IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring Interfaces | 83](#)
- [Configuring Routing Options | 84](#)
- [Configuring Security IKE | 85](#)
- [Configuring Security IPsec | 88](#)
- [Configuring Security Policies | 90](#)
- [Configuring Security Zones | 91](#)

On NFX150 devices, security is implemented by using IP security (IPsec). The configuration process of IP security (IPsec) includes the following tasks:

Configuring Interfaces

To enable IPsec on a LAN or WAN, you must configure interfaces to provide network connectivity and data flow.

NOTE: To configure IPsec, use the FPC1 interface.

To configure interfaces, complete the following steps:

1. Log in to the JCP CLI and enter configuration mode:

```
root@host% cli
root@host> configure
```

2. Enable VLAN tagging support on the logical interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name vlan-tagging
```

3. Assign a VLAN ID to the logical interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name unit logical-interface-unit-number vlan-id vlan-id
```

4. Assign an IPv4 address to the logical interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name unit logical-interface-unit-number family inet  
address interface-address
```

5. Assign an IPv6 address to the logical interface:

```
root@host# set interfaces interface-name unit interface-logical-unit-number family inet6  
address interface-address
```

Configuring Routing Options

Routing capabilities and features that are not specific to any particular routing protocol are collectively called protocol-independent routing properties. These features often interact with routing protocols. In many cases, you combine protocol-independent properties and routing policy to achieve a goal. For example, you define a static route using protocol-independent properties, and then you use a routing policy to re-distribute the static route into a routing protocol, such as BGP, OSPF, or IS-IS.

Protocol-independent routing properties include:

- Static, aggregate, and generated routes
- Global preference
- Martian routes
- Routing tables and routing information base (RIB) groups

To configure the routing table groups into which the interface routes are imported, complete the following steps:

1. Configure RIB and static route:

```
root@host# set routing-options rib rib-name static route ip-address/prefix-length next-hop ip-address
```

2. Configure static route:

```
root@host# set routing-options static route ip-address/prefix-length next-hop ip-address
```

Configuring Security IKE

IPsec uses the Internet Key Exchange (IKE) protocol to authenticate the IPsec peers, to negotiate the security association (SA) settings, and to exchange IPsec keys. The IKE configuration defines the algorithms and keys used to establish the secure IKE connection with the peer security gateway.

You can configure IKE traceoptions for debugging and managing the IPsec IKE.

To configure IKE traceoptions, complete the following steps:

1. Specify the maximum size of the trace file:

```
root@host# set security ike traceoptions file size file-size
```

2. Specify the parameters to trace information for IKE:

```
root@host# set security ike traceoptions flag all
```

3. Specify the level of trace information for IKE:

```
root@host# set security ike traceoptions level level 7-15
```

You can configure one or more IKE proposals. Each proposal is a list of IKE attributes to protect the IKE connection between the IKE host and its peer.

To configure IKE proposal, complete the following steps:

1. Configure pre-shared-keys as an authentication method for the IPsec IKE proposal:

NOTE: When you configure IPsec for secure communications in the network, the peer devices in the network must have at least one common authentication method. Only one authentication method can be used between a pair of devices, regardless of the number of authentication methods configured.

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name authentication-method pre-shared-keys
```


2. Define a Diffie-Hellman group (dh-group) for the IKE proposal:

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name dh-group group14
```

3. Configure an authentication algorithm for the IKE proposal:

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name authentication-algorithm sha-256
```

4. Define an encryption algorithm for the IKE proposal:

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name encryption-algorithm aes-256-cbc
```

5. Set a lifetime for the IKE proposal in seconds:

```
root@host# set security ike proposal ike-proposal-name lifetime-seconds 180 to 86400 seconds
```

After configuring one or more IKE proposals, you must associate these proposals with an IKE policy. An IKE policy defines a combination of security parameters (IKE proposals) to be used during IKE negotiation. It defines a peer address and the proposals needed for that connection. Depending on which authentication method is used, it defines the preshared key for the given peer. During the IKE negotiation, IKE looks for an IKE policy that is the same on both peers. The peer that initiates the negotiation sends all its policies to the remote peer, and the remote peer tries to find a match.

To configure IKE policy, complete the following steps:

1. Define an IKE policy with first phase mode:

```
root@host# set security ike policy ike-policy-name mode aggressive
```

2. Define a set of IKE proposals:

```
root@host# set security ike policy ike-policy-name proposals proposal-name
```

3. Define a pre-shared key for IKE:

```
root@host# set security ike policy ike-policy-name pre-shared-key ascii-text text-format
```

Configure an IKE gateway to initiate and terminate network connections between a firewall and a security device.

To configure IKE gateway, complete the following steps:

1. Configure an IKE gateway with an IKE policy:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name ike-policy ike-policy-name
```

2. Configure an IKE gateway with an address or hostname of the peer:

NOTE: Multiple IKE gateway address redundancy is not supported on NFX350 devices if the daemon is IKED daemon. Only KMD daemon supports this functionality.

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name address address-or-hostname-of-peer
```

3. Enable dead peer detection (DPD) feature to send DPD messages periodically:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name dead-peer-detection always-send
```

4. Configure the local IKE identity:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name local-identity <inet | inet6 | key-id |  
hostname | user-at-hostname | distinguished-name>
```

5. Configure the remote IKE identity:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name remote-identity <inet | inet6 | key-id |  
hostname | user-at-hostname | distinguished-name>
```

6. Configure an external interface for IKE negotiations:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name external-interface ge-1/0/1.0
```

7. Configure username of the client:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name client username client-username
```

8. Configure password of the client:

```
root@host# set security ike gateway gateway-name client password client-password
```

Configuring Security IPsec

IPsec is a suite of related protocols that provides network-level data integrity, data confidentiality, data origin authentication, and protection from replay. IPsec can protect any protocol running over IP on any medium or a mixture of application protocols running on a complex combination of media.

Configure an IPsec proposal, which lists protocols and algorithms or security services to be negotiated with the remote IPsec peer.

To configure an IPsec proposal, complete the following steps:

1. Define an IPsec proposal and protocol for the proposal:

```
root@host# set security ipsec proposal ipsec-proposal-name protocol esp
```

2. Define an authentication algorithm for the IPsec proposal:

```
root@host# set security ipsec proposal ipsec-proposal-name authentication-algorithm hmac-sha-256-128
```

3. Define an encryption algorithm for the IPsec proposal:

```
root@host# set security ipsec proposal ipsec-proposal-name encryption-algorithm aes-256-cbc
```

4. Set a lifetime for the IPsec proposal in seconds:

```
root@host# set security ipsec proposal ipsec-proposal-name lifetime-seconds 180..86400 seconds
```

After configuring one or more IPsec proposals, you must associate these proposals with an IPsec policy. An IPsec policy defines a combination of security parameters (IPsec proposals) used during IPsec negotiation. It defines Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) and the proposals needed for the connection. During the IPsec negotiation, IPsec searches for a proposal that is the same on both peers. The peer that

initiates the negotiation sends all its policies to the remote peer, and the remote peer tries to find a match.

To configure IPsec policies, complete the following steps:

1. Define an IPsec policy, a perfect forward secrecy, and a Diffie-Hellman group for the policy:

```
root@host# set security ipsec policy ipsec-policy-name perfect-forward-secrecy keys group14
```

2. Define a set of IPsec proposals for the policy:

```
root@host# set security ipsec policy ipsec-policy-name proposals proposal-name
```

Configure an IPsec virtual private network (VPN) to provide a means for securely communicating among remote computers across a public WAN such as the Internet. A VPN connection can link two LANs (site-to-site VPN) or a remote dial-up user and a LAN. The traffic that flows between these two points passes through shared resources such as routers, switches, and other network equipment that make up the public WAN. To secure VPN communication while passing through the WAN, the two participants create an IPsec tunnel. For more information, see [IPsec VPN Overview](#).

To configure IPsec VPN, complete the following steps:

1. Define an IKE gateway for the IPsec VPN:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name ike gateway remote-gateway-name
```

2. Define an IPsec policy for the IPsec VPN:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name ike ipsec-policy ipsec-policy-name
```

3. Define a local traffic selector for the IPsec VPN:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name traffic-selector traffic-selector-name local-ip  
local-traffic-selector-ip-address
```

4. Define a remote traffic selector for the IPsec VPN:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name traffic-selector traffic-selector-name remote-ip
remote-traffic-selector-ip-address
```

5. Define a criteria to establish IPsec VPN tunnels:

```
root@host# set security ipsec vpn vpn-name establish-tunnels on-traffic
```

Configuring Security Policies

A security policy controls the traffic flow from one zone to another zone by defining the kind of traffic permitted from specified IP sources to specified IP destinations at scheduled times. Policies allow you to deny, permit, reject, encrypt and decrypt, authenticate, prioritize, schedule, filter, and monitor the traffic attempting to cross from one security zone to another. You can decide which users and what data can enter and exit, and when and where they can go.

To configure security policies, complete the following steps:

1. Configure security policy match criteria for the source address:

```
root@host# set security policies from-zone from-zone-name to-zone to-zone-name policy policy-name match source-address any
```

2. Configure security policy match criteria for the destination address:

```
root@host# set security policies from-zone from-zone-name to-zone to-zone-name policy policy-name match destination-address any
```

3. Configure security policy application:

```
root@host# set security policies from-zone from-zone-name to-zone to-zone-name policy policy-name match application any
```

4. Set security policy match criteria:

```
root@host# set security policies from-zone from-zone-name to-zone to-zone-name policy policy-name match then permit
```

Configuring Security Zones

Security zones are the building blocks for policies. They are logical entities to which one or more interfaces are bound. Security zones provide a means of distinguishing groups of hosts (user systems and other hosts, such as servers) and their resources from one another in order to apply different security measures to them. For information, see [Understanding Security Zones](#).

To configure security zones, complete the following steps:

1. Configure security zones with system services:

```
root@host# set security zones security-zone zone-name host-inbound-traffic system-services all
```

2. Define protocols for security zones:

```
root@host# set security zones security-zone zone-name host-inbound-traffic protocols all
```

3. Configure interfaces for security zones:

```
root@host# set security zones security-zone zone-name interfaces interface-name
```

UTM on NFX Devices

The Unified threat management (UTM) solution consolidates several security features to protect against multiple threat types. The UTM solution for NFX devices consists of the following security features:

- Antispam—Examines e-mail messages to identify spam. When the device detects an e-mail spam, it drops the message or tags the message header or subject field with a preprogrammed string. For more information, see *Antispam Filtering Overview*.
- Antivirus—Offers a less CPU-intensive alternative to the full file-based antivirus feature. Sophos uses a scanning engine and virus signature databases to protect against virus-infected files, worms, trojans, spyware, and other malware over POP3, HTTP, SMTP, IMAP, and FTP protocols. The virus pattern and malware database is located on external servers maintained by Sophos (Sophos Extensible List) servers. For more information, see [Sophos Antivirus Protection on NFX Devices \(OBSOLETE\)](#).
- Content filtering—Blocks or permits certain types of traffic based on the MIME type, file extension, protocol command, and embedded object type. For more information, see *Content Filtering*.

- Web filtering—Allows you to manage Internet usage by preventing access to inappropriate Web content. The Web filtering solution consists of the following types:
 - Redirect web filtering
 - Local web filtering
 - Enhanced Web filtering

For more information, see *Web Filtering Overview*.

NOTE: Antispam, Sophos antivirus, and enhanced web filtering are licensed features and will not function until you install the respective licenses.

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Intrusion Detection and Prevention on NFX Devices](#) | 93

[Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices](#) | 94

Application Security on NFX Devices

The NFX150 devices support the AppSecure feature, which is a suite of application-aware security services that deliver security services to provide visibility and control over the types of applications traversing in the networks. AppSecure uses a sophisticated classification engine to accurately identify applications regardless of port or protocol, including nested applications that reside within trusted network services.

The AppSecure feature comprises of the following services:

- Application identification (AppID)- Recognizes traffic at different network layers using characteristics other than port number. Once the application is determined, AppSecure service modules can be configured to monitor and control traffic for tracking, prioritization, access control, detection, and prevention based on the application ID of the traffic. For more information, see [Application Identification](#).
- Application Tracking (AppTrack)—Tracks and reports applications passing through the device. For more information, see [Application Tracking on NFX Devices](#).
- Application Firewall (AppFW)—Implements an application firewall using application-based rules. For more information, see [Application Firewall on NFX Devices](#).

- Application Quality of Service (AppQoS)—Provides quality-of-service prioritization based on application awareness. For more information, see [Application QoS](#).
- Advanced policy-based routing (APBR)—Classifies session based on applications and applies the configured rules to reroute the traffic. For more information, see [Advanced Policy-Based Routing on NFX Devices](#).

AppSecure works with additional content security on the device through integrated unified threat management (UTM), intrusion prevention systems (IPS), and Juniper Networks Sky Advanced Threat Prevention (Sky ATP) for deeper protection against malware, spam, phishing, and application exploits.

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices](#) | 94

Intrusion Detection and Prevention on NFX Devices

Intrusion detection is the process of monitoring the events occurring in your network and analyzing them for signs of possible incidents, violations, or imminent threats to your security policies. Intrusion prevention is the process of performing intrusion detection and then stopping the detected incidents. These security measures are available as intrusion detection systems (IDS) and intrusion prevention systems (IPS), which become part of your network to detect and stop potential incidents.

An [Intrusion Detection and Prevention \(IDP\)](#) policy lets you selectively enforce various attack detection and prevention techniques on the network traffic passing through your device. Juniper devices offer the same set of IDP signatures that are available on Juniper Networks IDP Series Intrusion Detection and Prevention Appliances to secure networks against attacks. The basic IDP configuration involves the following tasks:

- Download and install the IDP license.
- Download and install the signature database—You must download and install the IDP signature database. The signature databases are available as a security package on the Juniper Networks website. This database includes attack object and attack object groups that you can use in IDP policies to match traffic against known attacks.
- Configure recommended policy as the IDP policy—Juniper Networks provides predefined policy templates to use as a starting point for creating your own policies. Each template is a set of rules of a specific rulebase type that you can copy and then update according to your requirements.

To get started, we recommend you use the predefined policy named “Recommended”.

- Enable a security policy for IDP inspection—For transit traffic to pass through IDP inspection, you configure a security policy and enable IDP application services on all traffic that you want to inspect.

For information on configuring IDP on NFX Series devices, see the [Intrusion Detection and Prevention User Guide](#).

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

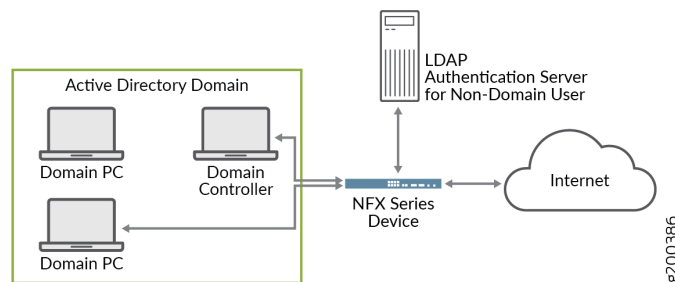
| [UTM on NFX Devices](#) | 91

Integrated User Firewall Support on NFX Devices

The integrated user firewall feature introduces an authentication source via integration with Microsoft Active Directory. This feature consists of the device polling the event log of the Active Directory controller to determine, by username and source IP address, who has logged in to the device. Then the username and group information are queried from the LDAP service in the Active Directory controller. Once the device has the IP address, username, and group relationship information, it generates authentication entries. With the authentication entries, the device user firewall module enforces user-based and group-based policy control over traffic.

[Figure 9 on page 94](#) illustrates a typical scenario where the integrated user firewall feature is deployed. Users in the Active Directory domain and users outside the Active Directory domain want access to the Internet through the device. The domain controller might also act as the LDAP server.

Figure 9: Scenario for Integrated User Firewall



The device reads and analyzes the event log of the domain controller and generates an authentication table as an Active Directory authentication source for this feature. The user firewall is aware of any domain user on an Active Directory domain device via the Active Directory authentication source. The

device administrator configures a user firewall policy that enforces the desired user-based or group-based access control.

For information on configuring the integrated user firewall on NFX Series devices, see [Authentication and Integrated User Firewalls User Guide](#).

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [UTM on NFX Devices](#) | 91

7

CHAPTER

Configuring VNFs

Prerequisites to Onboard Virtual Network Functions on NFX150 Devices | 97

Configuring VNFs on NFX150 Devices | 98

Managing VNFs on NFX Series Devices | 112

Configuring Analyzer VNF and Port-mirroring | 117

Prerequisites to Onboard Virtual Network Functions on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Prerequisites for VNFs | 97](#)

You can onboard and manage Juniper VNFs and third-party VNFs on NFX devices through the Junos Control Plane (JCP).

The number of VNFs that you can onboard on the device depends on the availability of system resources such as the number of CPUs and system memory.

Before you onboard the VNFs, it is recommended to check the available system resources such as CPUs, memory, and storage for VNFs. For more information, see ["Configuring VNFs on NFX150 Devices" on page 98](#).

Prerequisites for VNFs

To instantiate VNFs, the NFX device supports:

- KVM based hypervisor deployment
- OVS or Virtio interface drivers
- raw or qcow2 VNF file types
- (Optional) SR-IOV
- (Optional) CD-ROM and USB configuration drives
- (Optional) Hugepages for memory requirements

Configuring VNFs on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- Load the VNF Image | 98
- Prepare the Bootstrap Configuration | 99
- Allocate CPUs for a VNF | 100
- Allocate Memory for a VNF | 102
- (Optional) Attach a Config Drive to the VNF | 103
- Configure Interfaces and VLANs for a VNF | 105
- Configuring VNF Storage Devices | 109
- Instantiating a VNF | 110
- Verify that the VNF Instantiated Successfully | 111

The NFX150 devices enable you to instantiate and manage virtualized network functions (VNFs) from the Junos Control Plane (JCP). The JCP supports the creation and management of third-party VNFs.

To configure a VNF, log in to the JCP and perform the following tasks:

Load the VNF Image

Alternatively, you can use the NETCONF command `file-put`, to load a VNF image.

To load a VNF image on the device from a remote location, you can either use the `file-copy` command or copy the image from a USB by using the `usb-pass-through` command.

To copy a VNF image from a USB, see ["Supporting File Transfer from USB on NFX Series Devices" on page 77](#).

Alternatively, you can use the NETCONF command `file-put`, to load a VNF image.

NOTE: You must save the VNF image in the `/var/public` directory.

Prepare the Bootstrap Configuration

You can bootstrap a VNF using an attached config drive that contains a bootstrap-config ISO file. The config drive is a virtual drive, which can be a CD-ROM, USB drive or Disk drive associated to a VNF with the configuration data. Configuration data can be files or folders, which are bundled in the ISO file that makes a virtual CD-ROM, USB drive, or Disk drive.

A bootstrap configuration file must contain an initial configuration that allows the VNF to be accessible from an external controller, and accepts SSH, HTTP, or HTTPS connections from an external controller for further runtime configurations.

By attaching a config drive, you can pass the networking configurations such as the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway to the VNFs through a CLI. After receiving the configuration inputs, the device generates a bootstrap-config ISO file, and attaches the file to the VNF as a CD-ROM, USB drive, or Disk drive.

For more information about configuring and attaching a config drive, see "[\(Optional\) Attach a Config Drive to the VNF](#)" on page 103.

NOTE:

- The system saves the bootstrap-config ISO file in the `/var/public` folder. The file is saved only if the available space in the folder is more than double the total size of the contents in the file. If the available space in the folder is not sufficient, an error message is displayed when you commit the configuration.
- When you reboot the system, the system generates a new bootstrap-config ISO file and replaces the existing ISO file with the new ISO file on the VNF.
- The config drive is a read-only drive. Based on the VNF, you can specify the config drive as a read-only CD-ROM drive, USB drive, or a Disk drive.

The config drive supports the following data for VNFs:

- Static content as files—The device accepts one or more file paths through a CLI, converts these files to an ISO image, and attaches it to the VNF. The config drive supports multiple static files in a VNF configuration.
- Jinja2 template and parameters—Jinja2 parameters consist of key-value pairs. The key is specified in the template and the value replaces the key when the template is rendered. The system adds the rendered output file to the ISO image, and attaches it to the VNF. The maximum number of parameters for a template is 256 key-value pairs. The config drive supports multiple templates and its parameters in a VNF configuration.

NOTE: The config drive supports only Jinja2 templates.

- **Directory**—The device accepts the specific directory contents, converts the folder structure in the given folder to an ISO image, and attaches it to the VNF. The config drive accepts only one folder. That folder becomes the root directory in the ISO image, and all the subsequent folders and files are added to the ISO image.

NOTE:

- You can add multiple source templates and source files in a VNF configuration.
- To add multiple source templates and one source folder in a VNF configuration, the target template file must be inside the source folder.
- You can add only one source folder in a VNF configuration.
- If two VNFs share the same set of files, separate bootstrap-config ISO files are generated for each VNF. Deleting one VNF will not affect the other VNF.

Allocate CPUs for a VNF

Table 19 on page 100 lists the CPUs available for VNF usage for the NFX150 models.

Table 19: CPUs Available for VNF Usage (Junos OS 19.1R1 Release)

| Model | CPUs Available for VNF Usage | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| | Throughput Mode | Hybrid Mode | Compute Mode |
| NFX150-C-S1 | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| NFX150-C-S1-AE | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| NFX150-C-S1-AA | 0 | 1 | 2 |

Table 19: CPUs Available for VNF Usage (Junos OS 19.1R1 Release) *(Continued)*

| Model | CPUs Available for VNF Usage | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| | Throughput Mode | Hybrid Mode | Compute Mode |
| NFX150-C-S1E-AE | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| NFX150-C-S1E-AA | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| NFX150-S1 | 0 | 2 | 4 |
| NFX150-S1E | 0 | 2 | 4 |

NOTE: When you change the performance mode of the device, it is recommended to check the availability of the CPUs for VNFs.

To check the current operational mode of the device:

```
user@host> show vmhost mode
```

For more information, see ["show vmhost mode" on page 350](#).

To check the CPU availability and its status:

```
user@host> show system visibility cpu
```

For more information, see ["show system visibility cpu" on page 296](#).

To specify the number of virtual CPUs that are required for a VNF, use the following commands:

1. Specify the number of CPUs required for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu count number
```


2. Pin a virtual CPU to a physical CPU

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu vcpu-number physical-cpu pcpu-number
```

3. Commit the configuration:

```
user@host# commit
```

The physical CPU number can either be a number or a range. By default, a VNF is allocated with one virtual CPU that is not pinned to any physical CPU.

NOTE: You cannot change the CPU configuration of a VNF when the VNF is in **running** state. Restart the VNF for changes to take effect.

To enable hardware-virtualization or hardware-acceleration for VNF CPUs, type the following command:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu features hardware-virtualization
```

Allocate Memory for a VNF

On NFX150 devices running Junos OS Release 18.1R1, enabling hugepages for VNFs and pre-reserving of hugepages are not supported.

[Table 20 on page 102](#) lists the possible memory availability for VNF usage for the NFX150 models.

Table 20: Memory Availability for VNF Usage

| Model | Memory Availability for VNF Usage (Junos OS 19.1R1 Release) |
|----------------|---|
| NFX150-C-S1 | 1 GB |
| NFX150-C-S1-AE | 1 GB |

Table 20: Memory Availability for VNF Usage (*Continued*)

| Model | Memory Availability for VNF Usage (Junos OS 19.1R1 Release) |
|-----------------|---|
| NFX150-C-S1-AA | 1 GB |
| NFX150-C-S1E-AE | 9 GB |
| NFX150-C-S1E-AA | 9 GB |
| NFX150-S1 | 7 GB |
| NFX150-S1E | 23 GB |

To specify the maximum primary memory that the VNF can use, enter the following command:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name memory size size
```

NOTE: You cannot change the memory configuration of a VNF if the VNF is in the running state. Restart the VNF for changes to take effect.

(Optional) Attach a Config Drive to the VNF

Add files and template to the config drive.

1. Specify the source file to add in the config drive:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source file source-file1
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source file source-file2
```

2. Specify the template file to add in the config drive:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template-name
file template-file
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template-name
parameters image_type image-type
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template-name
parameters memory-size memory-size
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source template template-name
target target-filename
```

3. Specify the device name and type to add in the config drive:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-name target-
device-name
```

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-type target-
device-type
```

The target device-type is optional. If you do not specify, it takes the device type as cd-rom.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-label target-
device-label
```

The target device-label is optional. If you do not specify, it takes the device label as config-data.

4. Commit the configuration:

```
user@host# commit
```

Add a directory to the config drive.

1. Specify the source directory to add in the config drive:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data source directory directory-name
```

2. Specify the device name and type to add in the config drive:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-name target-device-name
```

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-type device-type
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name config-data target device-label device-label
```

3. Commit the configuration:

```
user@host# commit
```

To verify whether the config drive is attached to the VNF, see the VNF Disk Information section in the ["show system visibility vnf" on page 333](#) command output message.

Configure Interfaces and VLANs for a VNF

You can configure a VNF interface, map a VNF interface to a virtual function, and attach the interface to a physical NIC port, a management interface, or VLANs, assign a VLAN ID to it, and enable trust mode on it.

Prior to Junos OS Releases 21.3R1, 21.2R2, 21.2R1, 21.1R2, and 20.4R3, the step to configure an SR-IOV VNF interface and to assign a VLAN ID is as follows:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces vnf-interface-name mapping
interface physical-interface-name virtual-function vlan-id vlan-id
```

Starting from Junos OS Releases 21.3R1, 21.2R2, 21.2R1, 21.1R2, and 20.4R3, the steps to configure an SR-IOV VNF interface, to assign a VLAN ID, and to enable trust mode are as follows:

To map a VNF interface to a virtual function:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces vnf-interface-name mapping
interface physical-interface-name
```

To attach a VNF interface to a physical NIC port by using the SR-IOV virtual function and assign a VLAN ID:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces vnf-interface-name mapping
interface virtual-function vlan-id vlan-id
```

vlan-id is the VLAN ID of the port and is an optional value.

To enable trust mode:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces vnf-interface-name mapping
interface virtual-function trust
```

NOTE:

- Trust mode is supported on NFX Series devices from Junos OS Releases 21.3R1, 21.2R2, 21.2R1, 21.1R2, and 20.4R3.
- If you enable trust mode on VNF SR-IOV interface, then the VNF interface goes into promiscuous mode.

To attach a VNF interface to a VLAN:

- Create a VLAN:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlan vlan-name
```

- Attach a VNF interface to a VLAN:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mapping vlan
members list-of-vlans [mode trunk|access]
```

A VNF interface can be mapped to one or more physical interface. You can enable this functionality by configuring the virtual port peer (VPP) feature. You can configure mappings between an OVS interface of a VNF to one or more front panel interfaces. The VNF interface becomes inactive if all of the mapped physical interfaces are inactive. The VNF interface becomes active even if at least one of the mapped physical interface is active.

NOTE:

- The mapped physical interface does not become inactive if a VNF interface is inactive.
- Before upgrading a software image that does not support trust mode to an image that supports trust mode, it is recommended to delete all VNF interface to virtual-function mappings from the configuration.
- Before downgrading a software image that supports trust mode to an image that does not support trust mode, it is necessary to delete all VNF interface to virtual-function mappings from the configuration. Else, the device goes into **Amnesiac** state after the downgrade.

The interface to the VNF is an OVS port and this mapping is defined in the configuration. If the mapping rules can view multiple physical ports before triggering the action, configuring the VPP feature allows you to manage multiple, redundant physical links.

You can configure a mapping between VNF virtual interfaces and JCP physical interfaces (ge-0/0/*x* and xe-0/0/*x*). One virtual interface can be mapped to one or more physical interfaces. There is no limit on the number of physical interfaces to which a VNF virtual interface can be mapped to. You can map a VNF virtual interface to all the physical interfaces or you can map multiple VNF interfaces to a single physical interface.

To configure VPP:

```
root@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mapping peer-  
interfaces physical-interface-name
```

For example:

```
root@host# set virtual-network-functions centos1 interfaces eth2 mapping peer-interfaces ge-0/0/6
```

To view mapping of the peer interfaces, run the `show system visibility vnf vnf-name` command.

NOTE:

- The interfaces attached to a VNF are persistent across VNF restarts.
- If the VNF supports hot-plugging, you can attach the interfaces while the VNF is running. Otherwise, you must add the interfaces, and then restart the VNF.

- You cannot change the mapping of a VNF interface while the VNF is running.

NOTE: You can prevent the VNF interface from sending or receiving traffic by using the deny-forwarding CLI option.

If the deny-forwarding option is enabled on an interface that is a part of cross-connect, then the cross-connect status goes down and drops all traffic.

```
set virtual-network-options vnf-name interface interface-name forwarding-options deny-forwarding
```

To specify the target PCI address for a VNF interface:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name pci-address target-pci-address
```

You can use the target PCI address to rename or reorganize interfaces within the VNF.

For example, a Linux-based VNF can use udev rules within the VNF to name the interface based on the PCI address.

NOTE:

- The target PCI address string should be in the following format:

0000:00:<slot>:0, which are the values for domain:bus:slot:function. The value for slot should be different for each VNF interface. The values for domain, bus, and function should be zero.
- You cannot change the target PCI address of VNF interface while the VNF is running.

To delete a VNF interface:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name
user@host# commit
```

NOTE:

- To delete a VNF interface, you must stop the VNF, delete the interface, and then restart the VNF.
- After attaching or detaching a virtual function, you must restart the VNF for the changes to take effect.
- eth0 and eth1 are reserved for the default VNF interfaces that are connected to the internal network and the out-of-band management network. Therefore, the configurable VNF interface names start from eth2.
- Within a VNF, the interface names can be different, based on guest OS naming conventions. VNF interfaces that are configured in the JCP might not appear in the same order within the VNF.
- You must use the target PCI addresses to map to the VNF interfaces that are configured in the JCP and you must name them accordingly.

Configuring VNF Storage Devices

The NFX150 supports the following storage options for VNFs:

- CD-ROM
- Disk
- USB

To add a virtual CD or to update the source file of a virtual CD, enter the following command:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name storage device-name type cdrom source file file-name
```

You can specify a valid device name in the format hdx or sdx or vdx. For example, hdb, sdc, vdb and so on.

To add a virtual USB storage device, enter the following command:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name storage device-name type usb source file file-name
```


To attach an additional hard disk, enter the following command:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name storage device-name type disk [bus-type virtio
| ide] [file-type raw | qcow2] source file file-name
```

To delete a virtual CD, USB storage device, or a hard disk from the VNF, enter the following command:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name storage device-name
```

NOTE:

- After attaching or detaching a CD from a VNF, you must restart the device for changes to take effect. The CD detach operation fails if the device is in use within the VNF.
- VNF supports one virtual CD, one virtual USB storage device, and multiple virtual hard disks.
- You can update the source file in a CD or USB storage device while the VNF is in **running** state.
- You must save the source file in the **/var/public** directory and the file must have read and write permission for all users.

Instantiating a VNF

You can instantiate a VNF by configuring the VNF name, and by specifying the path of an image.

While instantiating a VNF with an image, two VNF interfaces are added by default. These interfaces are required for management and internal network. The target Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) addresses, such as 0000:00:03:0 and 0000:00:04:0 are reserved for these interfaces.

- To instantiate a VNF using an image:

NOTE: Only Qcow2 and Raw image types are supported.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image file-path
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image image-type image-type
user@host# commit
```

NOTE: When configuring VNFs, do not use VNF names in the format `vnfn`—for example, `vnf1`, `vnf2`, and so on. Configurations containing such names fail to commit.

- (Optional) To specify a UUID for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name [uuid vnf-uuid]
```

`uuid` is an optional parameter, and it is recommended to allow the system to allocate a UUID for the VNF.

NOTE: You cannot change image configuration after saving and committing the image configuration. To change the image for a VNF, you must delete and create a VNF again.

Verify that the VNF Instantiated Successfully

Verify that the VNF instantiated successfully by using the following command:

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions
```

| ID | Name | State | Liveliness |
|-------|---------|---------|------------|
| 1 | vjunos0 | Running | alive |
| 2 | centos1 | Running | alive |
| 3 | centos2 | Running | alive |
| 11057 | LTE | Running | alive |

The **Liveliness** output field of a VNF indicates whether the IP address of the VNF is reachable or not reachable over the internal management network. The default IP address of the liveliness bridge is 192.0.2.1/24.

Managing VNFs on NFX Series Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Managing VNF States | 112](#)
- [Managing VNF MAC Addresses | 113](#)
- [Managing the MTU of a VNF Interface | 114](#)
- [Accessing a VNF from the JCP | 115](#)
- [Viewing the List of VNFs | 115](#)
- [Displaying the Details of a VNF | 116](#)
- [Deleting a VNF | 116](#)

Managing VNF States

By default, a VNF automatically starts when the VNF configuration is committed.

- To disable autostart of a VNF when the VNF configuration is committed:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name no-autostart
```

- To manually start a VNF:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name start
```

- To stop a VNF:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name stop
```

- To restart a VNF:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name restart
```

- To access the console of an active VNF:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name console
```

NOTE: The request virtual-network-functions *vnf-name* console command is supported only for root login over ssh.

- To access a VNF through SSH:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions ssh vnf-name
```

- To access a VNF through Telnet:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions telnet vnf-name
```

Managing VNF MAC Addresses

VNF interfaces that are defined, either using the CLI or specified in an init-descriptor XML file, are assigned a globally unique and persistent MAC address. A common pool of 64 MAC addresses is used to assign MAC addresses to VNF interfaces. You can configure a MAC address other than what is available in the common pool, and this address will not be overwritten.

There are 160 MAC addresses for the network interfaces on the VNF. These MAC addresses are automatically allocated when a VNF is instantiated.

- To configure a specific MAC address for a VNF interface:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mac-address mac-address
```

- To delete the MAC address configuration of a VNF interface:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mac-address
mac-address
```

NOTE:

- To delete or modify the MAC address of a VNF interface, you must stop the VNF, make the necessary changes, and then restart the VNF.
- The MAC address specified for a VNF interface can be either a system MAC address or a user-defined MAC address.
- The MAC address specified from the system MAC address pool must be unique for the VNF interfaces.

Managing the MTU of a VNF Interface

The maximum transmission unit (MTU) is the largest data unit that can be forwarded without fragmentation. You can configure either 1500 bytes or 2048 bytes as the MTU size. The default MTU value is 1500 bytes, and the maximum MTU size for a VNF interface is 2048 bytes.

NOTE: MTU configuration is supported only on VLAN interfaces.

1. To configure the MTU on a VNF interface:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mtu size
```

NOTE: You must restart the VNF after configuring the MTU, if the VNF does not support hot-plugging functionality.

2. To delete the MTU of a VNF interface:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces interface-name mtu
```

NOTE: After the MTU is deleted, the MTU of the VNF interface is reset to 1500 bytes.

NOTE:

- The maximum number of VLAN interfaces on the OVS that are supported in the system is 25.

Accessing a VNF from the JCP

You can access a VNF from the JCP through SSH or by using the console.

To access a VNF from the JCP through SSH:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name ssh
```

To access a VNF from the JCP by using the console:

```
user@host> request virtual-network-functions vnf-name console
```

Viewing the List of VNFs

To view the list of VNFs:

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions
```

| ID | Name | State | Liveliness |
|-------|---------|---------|------------|
| ----- | | | |
| 1 | vjunos0 | Running | alive |
| 2 | centos1 | Running | alive |
| 3 | centos2 | Running | alive |

The **Liveliness** field of a VNF indicates whether the IP address of the VNF is reachable from the JCP. The default IP address of the liveliness bridge is 192.0.2.1/24.

Displaying the Details of a VNF

To display the details of a VNF:

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions vnf-name detail
user@host>show virtual-network-functions centos1 detail
Virtual Network Function Information
-----

Id:                2
Name:              centos1
State:             Running
Liveliness:        Up
IP Address:        192.0.2.101
VCPUs:             1
Maximum Memory:    1048576 KiB
Used Memory:       1048576 KiB
Used 1G Hugepages: 0
Used 2M Hugepages: 0
Error:             None
```

Deleting a VNF

To delete a VNF:

```
user@host# delete virtual-network-functions vnf-name
```

NOTE: The VNF image remains in the disk even after you delete a VNF.

Configuring Analyzer VNF and Port-mirroring

The **Port-mirroring** feature allows you to monitor network traffic. If the feature is enabled on a VNF interface, the OVS system bridge sends a copy of all network packets of that VNF interface to the analyzer VNF for analysis. You can use the port-mirroring or analyzer commands for analyzing the network traffic.

NOTE:

- Port-mirroring is supported only on VNF interfaces that are connected to an OVS system bridge.
- VNF interfaces must be configured before configuring port-mirroring options.
- If the analyzer VNF is active after you configure, you must restart the VNF for changes to take effect.
- You can configure up to four input ports and only one output port for an analyzer rule.
- Output ports must be unique in all analyzer rules.
- After changing the configuration of the input VNF interfaces, you must de-activate and activate the analyzer rules referencing to it along with the analyzer VNF restart.

To configure the analyzer VNF and enable port-mirroring:

1. Configure the analyzer VNF:

```
[edit]
user@host#set virtual-network-functions analyzer-vnf-name image file-path
user@host#set virtual-network-functions analyzer-vnf-name interfaces interface-name analyzer
```

2. Enable port-mirroring of the network traffic in the input and output ports of the VNF interface and analyzer VNF:

```
user@host# set vmhost forwarding-options analyzer analyzer-instance-name input [ingress | egress] virtual-network-function vnf-name interface interface-name
user@host# set vmhost forwarding-options analyzer analyzer-rule-name output virtual-network-function analyzer-vnf-name interface interface-name
```


8

CHAPTER

Configuring Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation (MAP-E)

[Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation on NFX Series Devices | 119](#)

[Configuring MAP-E on NFX Series Devices | 122](#)

Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation on NFX Series Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Overview | 119](#)
- [Benefits of MAP-E | 119](#)
- [MAP-E Terminology | 120](#)
- [MAP-E Functionality | 121](#)

Overview

Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation (MAP-E) is an IPv6 transition technique that encapsulates an IPv4 packet in an IPv6 address and carries it over an IPv4-over-IPv6 tunnel from MAP-E customer edge (CE) devices to MAP-E provider edge (PE) devices (also called as border relay [BR] devices) through an IPv6 routing topology, where the packets are detunneled for further processing.

MAP-E uses Network Address Port Translation (NAPT) features for restricting transport protocol ports, Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) identifiers, and fragment identifiers to the configured port sets. The existing NAPT features are enhanced to add MAP-E capability.

Benefits of MAP-E

In most cases, during IPv4 to IPv6 migration, only the IPv6 network is available. However, an IPv4 network is required for all residual IPv4 deployment. In scenarios where service providers have an IPv6 network and the LAN subscribers are not IPv6-capable, MAP-E supports IPv4 to IPv6 migration and deployment. MAP-E transports IPv4 packets across an IPv6 network using IP encapsulation. Encapsulation is done based on the mapping of IPv6 addresses to IPv4 addresses and to transport layer ports. Typically, during IPv6 transition, service providers might have a limited pool of public IPv4 addresses. MAP-E enables the sharing of public IPv4 addresses among multiple CE devices.

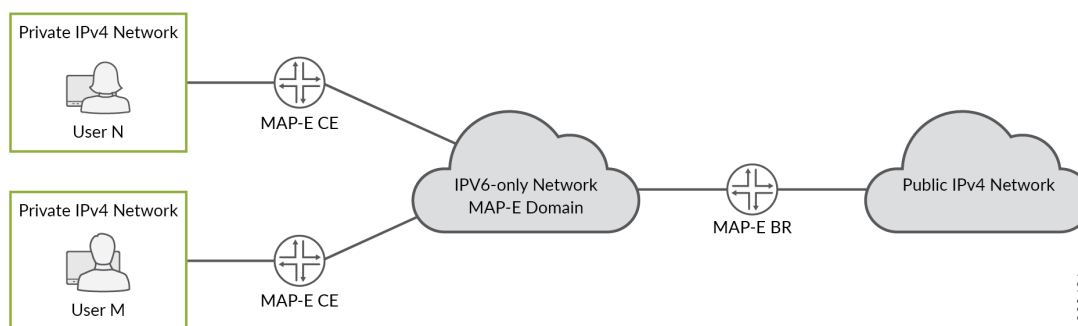
MAP-E Terminology

| Terminology | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| Border relay (BR) | The MAP-E-enabled provider edge device in a MAP domain. A BR device has at least one IPv6-enabled interface and one IPv4 interface connected to the native IPv4 network. |
| Embedded address (EA) bits | The EA bits in the IPv6 address identify an IPv4 prefix, IPv4 address, or a shared IPv4 address and a PSID. |
| MAP domain | One or more MAP-E customer edge devices and BR devices connected to the same virtual link. |
| MAP rule | <p>A set of parameters that describe the mapping of an IPv4 prefix, IPv4 address, or a shared IPv4 address with an IPv6 prefix or IPv6 address. Each domain uses a different mapping rule set.</p> <p>Every MAP node must be provisioned with a basic mapping rule, which is used by the node to configure its IPv4 address, IPv4 prefix, or shared IPv4 address. The basic mapping rule is a forwarding mapping rule that is used for forwarding, where an IPv4 destination address and optionally a destination port is mapped to an IPv6 address.</p> |
| MAP-E Customer Edge (CE) | The MAP-E-enabled customer edge device in a MAP deployment. |
| Port set ID (PSID) | Separate part of the transport layer port space that is denoted as the port set ID. |
| Softwire | Tunnel between two IPv6 endpoints to carry IPv4 packets or between two IPv4 endpoints to carry IPv6 packets. |

MAP-E Functionality

Figure 10 on page 121 illustrates a simple MAP-E deployment scenario.

Figure 10: MAP-E Deployment



In a MAP-E network topology, there are two MAP-E CE devices, each connected to a private IPv4 host. The MAP-E CE devices are dual stack and are capable of NAPT. The MAP-E CE devices connect to a MAP-E BR device through an IPv6-only MAP-E network domain. The MAP-E BR device is dual stack and is connected to both a public IPv4 network and an IPv6 MAP-E network.

The MAP-E functionality is as follows:

1. The MAP-E CE devices are capable of NAPT. On receiving an IPv4 packet from the host, the MAP-E CE device performs NAT on the incoming IPv4 packets.
2. After NAT is performed, the IPv4 packets are then encapsulated into IPv6 packets by the MAP-E CE device, and are sent to the MAP-E BR device.
3. The IPv6 packets are transported through the IPv6-only service provider network and reach the MAP-E BR device.
4. The incoming IPv6 packets are decapsulated by the MAP-E BR and are routed to the IPv4 public network.

In the reverse path, the incoming IPv4 packets are encapsulated into IPv6 packets by the MAP-E BR device, and are routed to the MAP-E CE devices.

Configuring MAP-E on NFX Series Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- Overview | [122](#)
- Requirements | [122](#)
- Topology Overview | [122](#)
- Configure an NFX Series Device as a MAP-E CE Device | [123](#)
- Configure an MX Series Device as a BR Device | [126](#)
- Verify the MAP-E Configuration | [128](#)

Overview

This example describes how to configure Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation (MAP-E) functionality on NFX Series devices. For more information about MAP-E, see ["Mapping of Address and Port with Encapsulation on NFX Series Devices" on page 119](#).

Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 device running Junos OS Release 19.4R1, deployed as a customer edge (CE) device.
- MX480 device, deployed as a border relay (BR) device.
- Map physical interfaces to virtual interfaces. For more information, see [Mapping Interfaces on NFX150 Devices](#).

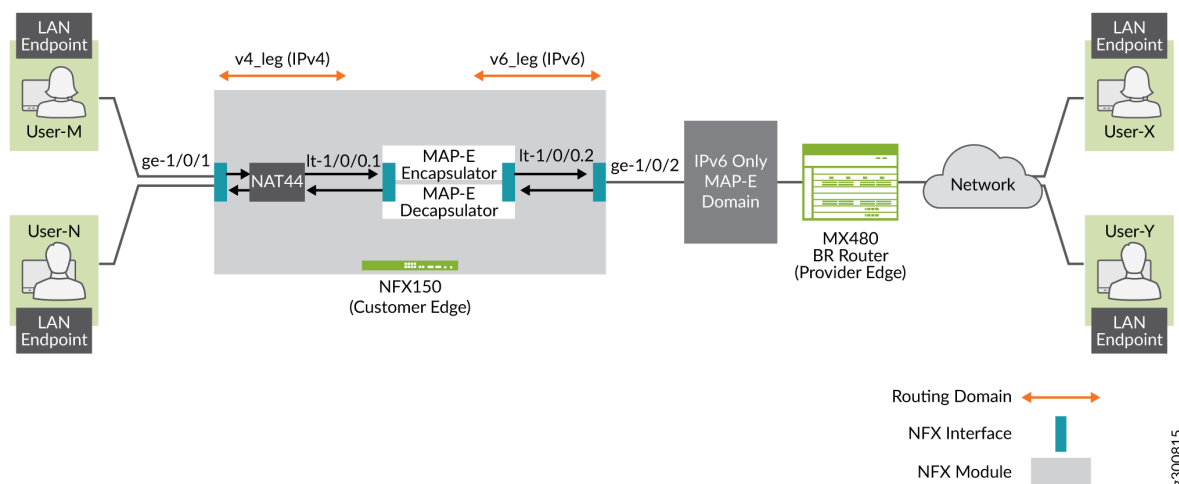
Topology Overview

This topology shows how to configure MAP-E CE functionality on NFX Series devices. This topology also shows how the IPv4 packets from MAP-E CE devices are encapsulated and transported through an

IPv4-over-IPv6 tunnel to MAP-E provider edge (PE) devices (also known as border relay [BR] devices) through an IPv6 routing topology, where the packets are detunneled for further processing. An MX Series device is used as the MAP-E BR device, which is a dual-stack device connected to both a public IPv4 network and an IPv6 MAP-E network.

Figure 11 on page 123 shows the MAP-E deployment on NFX Series devices.

Figure 11: MAP-E Deployment on NFX Series Device



Configure an NFX Series Device as a MAP-E CE Device

To configure an NFX Series device as a MAP-E customer edge device:

1. Configure the security policies and zones for applying different security measures on IPv4-facing interfaces and IPv6-facing interfaces. The following configuration adds LAN interface (ge-1/0/1) and WAN interface on the service provider end (ge-1/0/2) into relevant security zones and configures a policy to permit all traffic between these zones. The configuration also adds corresponding internal logical tunnel (lt) interface units into security zones.

```
user@host# set security policies global policy my_ce match source-address any
user@host# set security policies global policy my_ce match destination-address any
user@host# set security policies global policy my_ce match application any
user@host# set security policies global policy my_ce then permit
user@host# set security policies default-policy permit-all
user@host# set security zones security-zone v4zone host-inbound-traffic system-services all
```

```

user@host# set security zones security-zone v4zone host-inbound-traffic protocols all
user@host# set security zones security-zone v4zone interfaces ge-1/0/1.0
user@host# set security zones security-zone v4zone interfaces lt-1/0/0.1
user@host# set security zones security-zone v6zone host-inbound-traffic system-services all
user@host# set security zones security-zone v6zone host-inbound-traffic protocols all
user@host# set security zones security-zone v6zone interfaces ge-1/0/2.0
user@host# set security zones security-zone v6zone interfaces lt-1/0/0.2

```

2. Configure the interfaces to provide network connectivity and data flow. The following configuration assigns IPv4 address on LAN side and IPv6 on WAN side. The MTU on the IPv6 side must support maximum MTU.

```

user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/24
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 mtu 9192
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet6 address 2001:db8:ffff::1/64

```

3. Configure both the logical tunnel interfaces. The logical tunnel interfaces act as internal endpoints to MAP-E encapsulator or decapsulator block in NFX series box. This separates the network traffic for IPv4 and IPv6. Here, lt-1/0/0 unit 1 terminates IPv4 traffic that is received on ge-1/0/1 and lt-1/0/0 unit 2 initiates IPv6 traffic to be sent out through ge-1/0/2. lt-1/0/0 unit 2 terminates IPv6 traffic that is received on ge-1/0/2 and lt-1/0/0 unit 1 initiates IPv4 traffic to be sent out through ge-1/0/1.

```

user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 mtu 9192
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 1 encapsulation ethernet
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 1 peer-unit 2
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 1 family inet address 172.16.100.1/24
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 1 family inet6 address 2001:db8:fffe::1/64

```

```

user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 2 encapsulation ethernet
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 2 peer-unit 1
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 2 family inet address 172.16.100.2/24
user@host# set interfaces lt-1/0/0 unit 2 family inet6 address 2001:db8:fffe::2/64

```

4. Configure the routing instances for the IPv4 and IPv6 network traffic domains inside NFX:

```

user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg routing-options rib v4_leg.inet.0 static route
198.51.100.0/24 next-hop 172.16.100.2
user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg routing-options rib v4_leg.inet.0 static route
203.0.113.0/24 next-hop 172.16.100.2

```

```

user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg routing-options rib v4_leg.inet.0 static route
192.0.2.0/24 next-hop 172.16.100.2
user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg instance-type virtual-router
user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg interface lt-1/0/0.1

```

```

user@host# set routing-instances v4_leg interface ge-1/0/1.0
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg routing-options rib v6_leg.inet.0 static route
10.10.10.0/24 next-hop 172.16.100.1
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg routing-options rib v6_leg.inet6.0 static route
2001:db8::a/128 next-hop 2001:db8:ffff::9
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg routing-options rib v6_leg.inet6.0 static route
2001:db8:0012:3500::/56 next-hop 2001:db8:ffff::2
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg routing-options rib v6_leg.inet6.0 static route
2001:db8:0012:3400::/56 next-hop 2001:db8:ffe::1
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg instance-type virtual-router
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg interface lt-1/0/0.2
user@host# set routing-instances v6_leg interface ge-1/0/2.0

```

5. Configure the MAP-E BMR and FMR rules to provide mapping between the IPv4 network and IPv6 network:

```

user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 br-address 2001:db8::a/128
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 end-user-prefix 2001:db8:0012:3400::/56
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr rule-type BMR
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr ipv4-prefix 192.0.2.0/24
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr ipv6-prefix 2001:db8::/40
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr ea-bits-length 16
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 rule bmr psid-offset 6
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 role CE
user@host# set security softwires map-e mapce1 version 3

```

6. (Optional) Configure the confidentiality option for MAP-E if you want to hide the MAP-E parameters in show command output for non-super users:

```

user@host# set security softwires map-e confidentiality

```

For more information, see [confidentiality](#) and [show security softwires map-e confidentiality status](#).

7. Configure source NAT rule and NAT pool:

```

user@host# set security nat source pool my_mape allocation-domain mapce1
user@host# set security nat source pool my_mape allocation-domain allocation-rule bmr
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape from zone v4zone
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape to interface lt-1/0/0.1
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape to interface ge-1/0/1.0
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match source-address 10.10.10.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match destination-address
10.10.10.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match destination-address
198.51.100.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match destination-address
203.0.113.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 match destination-address
192.0.2.0/24
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 then source-nat pool my_mape
user@host# set security nat source rule-set mape rule r1 then source-nat pool persistent-nat
permit any-remote-host

```

8. Commit the configuration:

```

user@host# commit

```

Configure an MX Series Device as a BR Device

To configure an MX Series device as a border relay device:

1. Configure the service set for MAP-E on the MX Series device:

```

user@host# set services service-set ss1 software-rules sw-rule1
user@host# set services service-set ss1 next-hop-service inside-service-interface si-1/0/0.1
user@host# set services service-set ss1 next-hop-service outside-service-interface si-1/0/0.2

```

2. Configure the MAP-E software concentrator and associated parameters. This creates a tunnel between two IPv6 endpoints to carry IPv4 packets or between two IPv4 endpoints to carry IPv6 packets.

```

user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 software-address
2001:db8::a
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 ipv4-prefix
192.0.2.0/24
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 mape-prefix
2001:db8::/40
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 ea-bits-len 16
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 psid-offset 6
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 psid-length 8
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 mtu-v6 9192
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 version-03
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 v4-reassembly
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 v6-reassembly
user@host# set services software software-concentrator map-e mape-domain-1 disable-auto-route

```

3. Configure a software rule to specify the direction of traffic to be tunneled and the MAP-E software concentrator to be used:

```

user@host# set services software rule sw-rule1 match-direction input
user@host# set services software rule sw-rule1 term t1 then map-e mape-domain-1

```

4. Configure a service interface inside the dual-stack domain:

```

user@host# set interfaces si-1/0/0 unit 1 family inet6
user@host# set interfaces si-1/0/0 unit 1 service-domain inside

```

5. Configure a service interface outside the dual-stack domain:

```

user@host# set interfaces si-1/0/0 unit 2 family inet
user@host# set interfaces si-1/0/0 unit 2 service-domain outside

```

6. Configure the maximum transmission unit (MTU) on the BR interface:

```

user@host# set interfaces ge-1/1/2 mtu 9192

```

7. Configure the logical interfaces and assign the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/1/2 unit 0 family inet6 address 2001:db8:ffff::9/64
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/1/3 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.1/24
```

8. Configure the routing instances:

```
user@host# set routing-options rib inet6.0 static route 2001:db8::/40 next-hop si-1/0/0.1
user@host# set routing-options rib inet6.0 static route 2001:db8:0012:3400::/56 next-hop
2001:db8:ffff::1
user@host# set routing-options rib inet6.0 static route 2001:db8:0012:3500::/56 next-hop
2001:db8:ffff::2
user@host# set routing-options static route 192.0.2.0/24 next-hop si-1/0/0.2
user@host# set routing-options static route 198.51.100.0/24 next-hop si-1/0/0.2
user@host# set routing-options static route 203.0.113.0/24 next-hop si-1/0/0.2
```

9. Commit the configuration:

```
user@host# commit
```

Verify the MAP-E Configuration

IN THIS SECTION

- Purpose | 128
- Action | 129
- Meaning | 132

Purpose

After completing the MAP-E configuration on an NFX Series device, you can verify the status of the MAP-E configuration.

Action

- Verify the status of the packet flow:

```
user@host> show security flow session
Session ID: 134218806, Policy name: my_ce/4, Timeout: 1800, Valid
  In: 10.10.10.2/57630 --> 203.0.113.2/22;tcp, Conn Tag: 0x0, If: ge-1/0/1.0, Pkts: 50,
Bytes: 5797,
  Out: 203.0.113.2/22 --> 192.0.2.18/20691;tcp, Conn Tag: 0x0, If: lt-1/0/0.1, Pkts: 33,
Bytes: 5697,

Session ID: 134218807, Policy name: my_ce/4, Timeout: 1800, Valid
  In: 2001:db8:12:3400:c0:2:1200:3400/1 --> 2001:db8::a/1;ipip, Conn Tag: 0x0, If:
lt-1/0/0.2, Pkts: 50, Bytes: 7797,
  Out: 2001:db8::a/1 --> 2001:db8:12:3400:c0:2:1200:3400/1;ipip, Conn Tag: 0x0, If:
ge-1/0/2.0, Pkts: 33, Bytes: 7017,
Total sessions: 2
```

- Verify whether the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are configured correctly:

```
user@host> show security softwires map-e domain mapce1
Role                : CE
Version             : 3
Domain Name         : mapce1
BR Address           : 2001:db8::a/128
End User Ipv6 prefix : 2001:db8:12:3400::/56
BMR Mapping Rule :
  Rule Name          : bmr
  Rule Ipv4 Prefix    : 192.0.2.0/24
  Rule Ipv6 Prefix    : 2001:db8::/40
  PSID offset         : 6
  PSID length         : 8
  EA bit length       : 16
  Port SetID          : 0x34
  MAP-E Ipv4 address  : 192.0.2.18/32
  MAP-E Ipv6 address  : 2001:db8:12:3400:c0:2:1200:3400
```

- Verify the map rule statistics:

```
user@host> show security softwires map-e domain mapce1 statistics rule bmr
BMR Rule Name           :bmr
Encapsulated packets     :289
Decapsulated packets     :269
Encapsulation errors     :0
Decapsulation errors     :0
Encapsulated fragmentation :0
Decapsulated fragmentation :0
Invalid port set         :0
IPv6 address mismatch    :0
```

- View the details of the NAT source rule:

```
user@host> show security nat source rule all
Total rules: 1
Total referenced IPv4/IPv6 ip-prefixes: 5/0
source NAT rule: r1           Rule-set: mape
  Rule-Id                     : 1
  Rule position                : 1
  From zone                   : v4zone
  To interface                 : lt-1/0/0.1
                              : ge-1/0/1.0
  Match
    Source addresses           : 10.10.10.0      - 10.10.10.255
    Destination addresses      : 10.10.10.0      - 10.10.10.255
                              : 198.51.100.0    - 198.51.100.255
                              : 203.0.113.0     - 203.0.113.255
                              : 192.0.2.0       - 192.0.2.255
  Action                       : my_mape
    Persistent NAT type        : any-remote-host
    Persistent NAT mapping type : address-port-mapping
    Inactivity timeout         : 300
    Max session number         : 30
  Translation hits             : 1
    Successful sessions        : 1
    Failed sessions            : 0
  Number of sessions           : 1
```

- View the details of the NAT source pool:

```

user@host> show security nat source pool all
Total pools: 1
Pool name      : my_mape
Pool id       : 4
Routing instance : default
Host address base : 0.0.0.0
Map-e domain name : mapce1
Map-e rule name : bmr
PSID offset    : 6
PSID length    : 8
PSID           : 0x34
Port overloading : 1
Address assignment : no-paired
Total addresses : 1
Translation hits : 1
Address range           Single Ports  Twin Ports
192.0.2.18 - 192.0.2.18      1          0
Total used ports      :          1          0

```

- View the NAT source summary:

```

user@host> show security nat source summary
show security nat source summary
Total port number usage for port translation pool: 252
Maximum port number for port translation pool: 33554432
Total pools: 1
Pool          Address          Routing          PAT  Total
Name          Range            Instance         Address
my_mape       192.0.2.18-192.0.2.18  default         yes  1

Total rules: 1
Rule name     Rule set    From           To             Action
r1            mape       v4zone         lt-1/0/0.1     my_mape
r1            mape       v4zone         ge-1/0/1.0

```

- View the persistent NAT table:

```

user@host> show security nat source persistent-nat-table all
Internal          Reflective          Source      Type
Left_time/  Curr_Sess_Num/  Source
In_IP        In_Port I_Proto Ref_IP        Ref_Port R_Proto NAT Pool
Conf_time    Max_Sess_Num    NAT Rule
10.10.10.2    57630   tcp    192.0.2.18    20691   tcp    my_mape    any-remote-
host         -/300    1/30    r1

```

- View the softwire statistics on the MX Series device:

```

user@host> show services inline softwire statistics mape
Service PIC Name                               si-1/0/0

Control Plane Statistics
  MAPE ICMPv6 echo requests to softwire concentrator      0
  MAPE ICMPv6 echo responses from softwire concentrator    0
  MAPE Dropped ICMPv6 packets to softwire concentrator     0

Data Plane Statistics (v6-to-v4)      Packets      Bytes
  MAPE decaps                          15034          1388760
  MAPE ICMP decap errors                0              0
  MAPE decap spoof errors               0              0
  MAPE v6 reassembled                  0              0
  MAPE dropped v6 fragments             0              0
  MAPE v6 unsupp protocol drops         0              0

Data Plane Statistics (v4-to-v6)      Packets      Bytes
  MAPE encaps                          149544         223527457
  MAPE ICMP encap errors                0              0
  MAPE v6 mtu errors                   0              0
  MAPE v4 reassembled                  0              0
  MAPE dropped v4 fragments             0              0

```

Meaning

This section describes the output fields for the MAP-E configuration on NFX Series devices.

Role MAP-E is deployed on a CE device. Currently, only the CE role is supported.

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Version | MAP-E version: MAP-E draft-3. |
| BR address | Border router address to be used as the destination address in the absence of a matching FMR rule. |
| Rule name | Name of the BMR or FMR rule configured. |
| Rule IPv4 prefix | IPv4 prefix in the BMR or FMR rule. |
| Rule IPv6 prefix | IPv6 prefix in the BMR or FMR rule. |
| Port set ID | Port set identifier, used to algorithmically identify a set of ports exclusively assigned to a CE device. |
| PSID offset | Port set identifier offset, used to specify the range of excluded ports. |
| PSID length | Port set identifier length, used to specify the sharing ratio. |
| EA bit length | Embedded address bit length, used to specify part of the IPv4 address or the PSID. |

9

CHAPTER

Configuring High Availability

[Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices | 135](#)

[Upgrading or Disabling a Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices | 149](#)

Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [NFX150 Chassis Cluster Overview | 135](#)
- [Chassis Cluster Interfaces | 136](#)
- [Chassis Cluster Limitation | 137](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices | 137](#)

A chassis cluster, where two devices operate as a single device, provides high availability on NFX150 devices. Chassis clustering involves the synchronizing of configuration files and the dynamic runtime session states between the devices, which are part of the chassis cluster setup.

NFX150 Chassis Cluster Overview

IN THIS SECTION

- [Chassis Cluster Modes | 136](#)

You can configure NFX150 devices to operate in cluster mode by connecting and configuring a pair of devices to operate like a single node, providing redundancy at the device, interface, and service level.

When two devices are configured to operate as a *chassis cluster*, each device becomes a node of that cluster. The two nodes back up each other, with one node acting as the primary device and the other node acting as the secondary device, ensuring stateful failover of processes and services when the system or hardware fails. If the primary device fails, the secondary device takes over the processing of traffic.

The nodes of a cluster are connected together through two links called control link and fabric link. The devices in a chassis cluster synchronize the configuration, kernel, and PFE session states across the cluster to facilitate high availability, failover of stateful services, and load balancing.

- **Control link**—Synchronizes the configuration between the nodes. When you submit configuration statements to the cluster, the configuration is automatically synchronized over the control interface.

To create a control link in a chassis cluster, connect the heth-0-0 port on one node to the heth-0-0 port on the second node.

NOTE: You can use only the heth-0-0 port to create a control link.

- **Fabric link (data link)**—Forwards traffic between the nodes. Traffic arriving on a node that needs to be processed on the other node is forwarded over the fabric link. Similarly, traffic processed on a node that needs to exit through an interface on the other node is forwarded over the fabric link.

You can use any port except the heth-0-0 to create a fabric link.

Chassis Cluster Modes

The chassis cluster can be configured in active/passive or active/active mode.

- **Active/passive mode**—In active/passive mode, the transit traffic passes through the primary node while the backup node is used only in the event of a failure. When a failure occurs, the backup device becomes the primary device and takes over all forwarding tasks.
- **Active/active mode**—In active/active mode, the transit traffic passes through both nodes all the time.

Chassis Cluster Interfaces

The chassis cluster interfaces include:

- **Redundant Ethernet (reth) interface**—A pseudo-interface that includes a physical interface from each node of a cluster. The reth interface of the active node is responsible for passing the traffic in a chassis cluster setup.

A reth interface must contain, at minimum, a pair of Fast Ethernet interfaces or a pair of Gigabit Ethernet interfaces that are referred to as child interfaces of the redundant Ethernet interface (the redundant parent). If two or more child interfaces from each node are assigned to the redundant Ethernet interface, a redundant Ethernet interface link aggregation group can be formed.

NOTE: You can configure a maximum of 128 reth interfaces on NFX150 devices.

- **Control interface**—An interface that provides the control link between the two nodes in the cluster. This interface is used for routing updates and for control plane signal traffic, such as heartbeat and threshold information that trigger node failover.

NOTE: By default, the heth-0-0 port is configured as the dedicated control interface on NFX150 devices. Therefore, you cannot map the heth-0-0 port to any other virtual interface if the device is part of a chassis cluster.

- **Fabric interface**—An interface that provides the physical connection between two nodes of a cluster. A fabric interface is formed by connecting a pair of Ethernet interfaces back-to-back (one from each node). The Packet Forwarding Engines of the cluster uses this interface to transmit transit traffic and to synchronize the runtime state of the data plane software. You must specify the physical interfaces to be used for the fabric interface in the configuration.

Chassis Cluster Limitation

Redundant LAG (RLAG) of reth member interfaces of the same node is not supported. A reth interface with more than one child interface per node is called RLAG.

Example: Configuring a Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices

IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 137](#)
- [Overview | 138](#)
- [Configuration | 139](#)
- [Verification | 145](#)

This example shows how to set up chassis clustering on NFX150 devices.

Requirements

Before you begin:

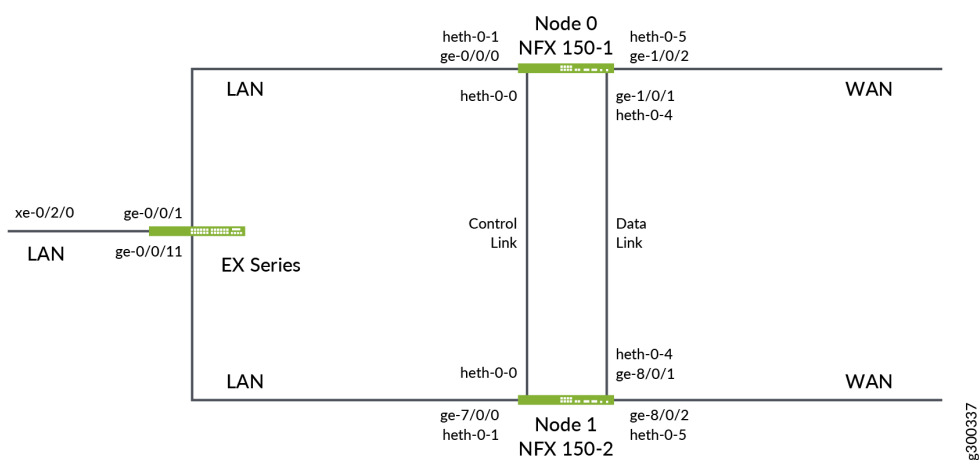
- Physically connect the two devices and ensure that they are the same NFX150 model.
- Ensure that both devices are running the same Junos OS version
- Remove all interface mapping for the control port heth-0-0 on both the nodes.
- Connect the dedicated control port heth-0-0 on node 0 to the heth-0-0 port on node 1.
- Connect the fabric port on node 0 to the fabric port on node 1.

Overview

Figure 12 on page 138 shows the topology used in this example. This example shows how to set up basic active/passive chassis clustering. One device actively maintains control of the chassis cluster. The other device passively maintains its state for cluster failover capabilities in case the active device becomes inactive.

NOTE: This example does not describe in detail miscellaneous configurations such as how to configure security features. They are essentially the same as they would be for standalone configurations.

Figure 12: NFX150 Chassis Cluster



Configuration

IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring a Chassis Cluster | 139](#)
- [Configuring Redundant Groups and Redundant Interfaces | 142](#)

Configuring a Chassis Cluster

Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the cluster ID on both the nodes and reboot the devices. A reboot is required to enter into cluster mode after the cluster ID and node ID are set.

NOTE: You must enter the operational mode to issue the commands on both devices.

```
user@host1> set chassis cluster cluster-id 1 node 0 reboot
user@host2> set chassis cluster cluster-id 1 node 1 reboot
```

The cluster-id is the same on both devices, but the node ID must be different because one device is node 0 and the other device is node 1. The range for the cluster-id is 0 through 255 and setting it to 0 is equivalent to disabling cluster mode.

2. Verify that the chassis cluster is configured successfully:

- user@host1> **show chassis cluster status**
 Monitor Failure codes:

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| CS Cold Sync monitoring | FL Fabric Connection monitoring |
| GR GRES monitoring | HW Hardware monitoring |
| IF Interface monitoring | IP IP monitoring |
| LB Loopback monitoring | MB Mbuf monitoring |
| NH Nexthop monitoring | NP NPC monitoring |
| SP SPU monitoring | SM Schedule monitoring |
| CF Config Sync monitoring | RE Relinquish monitoring |

 Cluster ID: 1

| Node | Priority | Status | Preempt Manual | Monitor-failures |
|------|----------|--------|----------------|------------------|
|------|----------|--------|----------------|------------------|

```

Redundancy group: 0 , Failover count: 0
node0 1      primary      no      no      None
node1 1      secondary    no      no      None

```

- ```

root@NFX150-1> show chassis cluster information
node0:

Redundancy Group Information:

 Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

 Time From To Reason
 Mar 15 11:33:47 hold secondary Hold timer expired
 Mar 15 11:34:03 secondary primary Only node present

Chassis cluster LED information:
 Current LED color: Green
 Last LED change reason: No failures

node1:

Redundancy Group Information:

 Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

 Time From To Reason
 Mar 15 12:14:49 hold secondary Hold timer expired

Chassis cluster LED information:
 Current LED color: Green
 Last LED change reason: No failures

```

After the chassis cluster is set up, you can enter the configuration mode and perform all the configurations on the primary node, node0.

3. Configure the host names and the out-of-band management IP addresses for nodes 0 and 1:

```
user@host1# set groups node0 system host-name NFX150-1
user@host1# set groups node0 interfaces fxp0 unit 0 family inet address 10.204.41.80/20
```

```
user@host1# set groups node1 system host-name NFX150-2
user@host1# set groups node1 interfaces fxp0 unit 0 family inet address 10.204.41.90/20
```

If you are accessing the device from a different subnet other than the one configured for the out-of-band management, then set up a static route

```
user@host1# set groups node0 routing-options static route 0.0.0.0/0 next-hop 10.204.47.254
user@host1# set groups node1 routing-options static route 0.0.0.0/0 next-hop 10.204.47.254
```

4. Map the physical LAN port to the virtual LAN interface on FPC0:

```
user@host1# set groups node0 vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/0 mapping
interface heth-0-1
user@host1# set groups node1 vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-7/0/0 mapping
interface heth-0-1
```

**NOTE:** In a chassis cluster, the FPC1 ports on the secondary node are denoted as ge-8/0/x, and the FPC0 ports are denoted as ge-7/0/x.

5. Map the physical WAN port to the virtual WAN interface on FPC1:

```
user@host1# set groups node0 vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/2 mapping
interface heth-0-5
user@host1# set groups node1 vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-8/0/2 mapping
interface heth-0-5
```

6. Configure port peering between the FPC0 and FPC1 on nodes 0 and 1. Port peering ensures that when a LAN interface controlled by the Layer 2 dataplane (FPC0) fails, the corresponding interface



on the Layer 3 dataplane (FPC1) is marked down and vice versa. This helps in the failover of the corresponding redundant group to the secondary node.

```
user@host# set groups node0 chassis cluster redundant-interface ge-1/0/0 mapping-interface
ge-0/0/0
user@host# set groups node1 chassis cluster redundant-interface ge-8/0/0 mapping-interface
ge-7/0/0
```

7. Configure the fabric ports:

```
user@host1# set groups node0 vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping
interface heth-0-4
user@host1# set groups node1 vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-8/0/1 mapping
interface heth-0-4
user@host1# set interfaces fab0 fabric-options member-interfaces ge-1/0/1
user@host1# set interfaces fab1 fabric-options member-interfaces ge-8/0/1
```

8. Apply the node-specific configurations on nodes 0 and 1:

```
user@host1# set apply-groups "${node}"
```

9. Enable the system to perform control link recovery automatically. After it determines that the control link is healthy, the system issues an automatic reboot on the node that was disabled when the control link failed. When the disabled node reboots, it rejoins the cluster

```
user@host1# set chassis cluster control-link-recovery
```

10. Verify the interfaces:

```
user@host1# run show chassis cluster interfaces
```

## Configuring Redundant Groups and Redundant Interfaces

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure redundancy groups 1 and 2. Both redundancy-group 1 and redundancy-group 2 control the data plane and include the data plane ports. Each node has interfaces in a redundancy group. As part

of redundancy group configuration, you must also define the priority for control plane and data plane—which device is preferred for the control plane, and which device is preferred for the data plane. For chassis clustering, higher priority is preferred. The higher number takes precedence.

In this configuration, node 0 is the active node as it is associated with redundancy-group 1. reth0 is member of redundancy-group 1 and reth1 is member of redundancy-group 2. You must configure all changes in the cluster through node 0. If node 0 fails, then node 1 will be the active node.

```
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 node 0 priority 100
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 node 1 priority 100
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 node 0 priority 100
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 node 1 priority 100
```

## 2. Enable preempt for redundancy-group 1.

```
user@host1# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 preempt
```

**NOTE:** If preempt is added to a redundancy group configuration, the device with the higher priority in the group can initiate a failover to become the primary device. By default, preemption is disabled.

## 3. Configure the interfaces that the redundancy groups need to monitor to determine whether an interface is up or down.

By default, redundancy groups have a threshold tolerance value of 255. When an interface monitored by a redundancy group becomes unavailable, its weight is subtracted from the redundancy group's threshold. When a redundancy group's threshold reaches 0, it fails over to the other node.

```
user@host# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 interface-monitor ge-1/0/0 weight 255
user@host# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 1 interface-monitor ge-8/0/0 weight 255
user@host# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 interface-monitor ge-1/0/2 weight 255
user@host# set chassis cluster redundancy-group 2 interface-monitor ge-8/0/2 weight 255
```

## 4. Configure the data interfaces so that in the event of a data plane failover, the other chassis cluster member can take over the connection seamlessly.

Define the following parameters:

- The maximum number of reth interfaces for the cluster, so that the system can allocate the appropriate resources for them.

```
user@host1# set chassis cluster reth-count 5
```

- The heartbeat interval and threshold, which define the wait time before failover is triggered in the chassis cluster.

```
user@host1# set chassis cluster heartbeat-interval 1000
user@host1# set chassis cluster heartbeat-threshold 5
```

- Membership information of the member interfaces to reth interfaces.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 gigether-options redundant-parent reth1
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 gigether-options redundant-parent reth2
user@host# set interfaces ge-8/0/0 gigether-options redundant-parent reth1
user@host# set interfaces ge-8/0/2 gigether-options redundant-parent reth2
```

## 5. Configure the reth interfaces:

- Configure reth1:

```
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 vlan-tagging
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 redundant-ether-options redundancy-group 1
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.3.1/24
user@host1# set interfaces reth1 unit 0 family inet6 address 2001:db8:1:1::/64
```

- Configure reth2:

```
user@host1# set interfaces reth2 vlan-tagging
user@host1# set interfaces reth2 redundant-ether-options redundancy-group 2
user@host1# set interfaces reth2 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host1# set interfaces reth2 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.1/24
user@host1# set interfaces reth2 unit 0 family inet6 address 2001:db8:2:1::/64
```

6. Configure security policies to allow traffic from LAN to WAN, and from WAN to LAN:

```
user@host1# set security policies default-policy permit-all
user@host1# set security zones security-zone trust host-inbound-traffic system-services all
user@host1# set security zones security-zone trust host-inbound-traffic protocols all
user@host1# set security zones security-zone trust interfaces all
```

Verification

IN THIS SECTION

[Verifying Chassis Cluster Status | 145](#)

Verifying Chassis Cluster Status

Purpose

Verify the status of the chassis cluster and its interfaces.

Action

From operational mode, issue the following commands:

- Verify the status of the cluster:

```
root@NFX150-1> show chassis cluster status
Monitor Failure codes:
 CS Cold Sync monitoring FL Fabric Connection monitoring
 GR GRES monitoring HW Hardware monitoring
 IF Interface monitoring IP IP monitoring
 LB Loopback monitoring MB Mbuf monitoring
 NH Nexthop monitoring NP NPC monitoring
 SP SPU monitoring SM Schedule monitoring
 CF Config Sync monitoring RE Relinquish monitoring

Cluster ID: 1
Node Priority Status Preempt Manual Monitor-failures
```

```

Redundancy group: 0 , Failover count: 0
node0 1 primary no no None
node1 1 secondary no no None

Redundancy group: 1 , Failover count: 0
node0 100 primary yes no None
node1 100 secondary yes no None

Redundancy group: 2 , Failover count: 0
node0 100 primary no no None
node1 100 secondary no no None

```

- Verify the status of the redundancy groups:

```

root@NFX150-1> show chassis cluster information
node0:

Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

Time From To Reason
Mar 21 12:06:18 hold secondary Hold timer expired
Mar 21 12:18:46 secondary primary Remote node reboot

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

Time From To Reason
Mar 21 12:06:19 hold secondary Hold timer expired
Mar 21 12:08:51 secondary primary Remote is in secondary hold

Redundancy Group 2 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

Time From To Reason
Mar 21 12:06:19 hold secondary Hold timer expired
Mar 21 12:18:46 secondary primary Remote node reboot

Chassis cluster LED information:
Current LED color: Green
Last LED change reason: No failures

node1:

```

-----

Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time            | From | To        | Reason             |
|-----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Mar 21 13:02:05 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time            | From | To        | Reason             |
|-----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Mar 21 13:02:05 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Redundancy Group 2 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time            | From | To        | Reason             |
|-----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Mar 21 13:02:06 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Chassis cluster LED information:

Current LED color: Green

Last LED change reason: No failures

- Verify the status of the interfaces:

```
root@NFX150-1> show chassis cluster interfaces
```

Control link status: Up

Control interfaces:

| Index | Interface | Monitored-Status | Internal-SA | Security |
|-------|-----------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| 0     | em1       | Up               | Disabled    | Disabled |

Fabric link status: Up

Fabric interfaces:

| Name | Child-interface | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Security |
|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| fab0 | ge-1/0/1        | Up / Up                        | Disabled |
| fab0 |                 |                                |          |
| fab1 | ge-8/0/1        | Up / Up                        | Disabled |
| fab1 |                 |                                |          |

## Redundant-ethernet Information:

| Name  | Status | Redundancy-group |
|-------|--------|------------------|
| reth0 | Down   | Not configured   |
| reth1 | Down   | 1                |
| reth2 | Down   | 2                |
| reth3 | Down   | Not configured   |
| reth4 | Down   | Not configured   |

## Redundant-pseudo-interface Information:

| Name | Status | Redundancy-group |
|------|--------|------------------|
| lo0  | Up     | 0                |

## Interface Monitoring:

| Interface | Weight | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Redundancy-group |
|-----------|--------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| ge-8/0/0  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 1                |
| ge-1/0/0  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 1                |
| ge-8/0/2  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 2                |
| ge-1/0/2  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 2                |

- Verify the status of the port-peering interfaces:

```
root@NFX150-1> show chassis cluster port-peering
```

```
node0:
```

```

```

## Port peering interfaces:

| Backend L3 |        | Mapped Peer L2 |        |
|------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| Interface  | Status | Interface      | Status |
| ge-1/0/0   | Up     | ge-0/0/0       | Up     |

```
node1:
```

```

```

## Port peering interfaces:

| Backend L3 |        | Mapped Peer L2 |        |
|------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| Interface  | Status | Interface      | Status |
| ge-8/0/0   | Up     | ge-7/0/0       | Up     |

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Monitoring of Global-Level Objects in a Chassis Cluster](#)[Monitoring Chassis Cluster Interfaces](#)[Monitoring IP Addresses on a Chassis Cluster](#)[Configuring Cluster Failover Parameters](#)[Chassis Cluster Redundancy Group Failover](#)

# Upgrading or Disabling a Chassis Cluster on NFX150 Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Upgrading Individual Devices in a Chassis Cluster Separately | 149](#)
- [Disabling a Chassis Cluster | 150](#)

## Upgrading Individual Devices in a Chassis Cluster Separately

Devices in a chassis cluster can be upgraded separately one at a time.

**NOTE:** During this type of chassis cluster upgrade, a service disruption of about 3 to 5 minutes occurs.

To upgrade each device in a chassis cluster separately:

1. Load the new image file on node 0.
2. Perform the image upgrade without rebooting the node by entering:

```
user@host> request vmhost software add image_name
```

3. Load the new image file on node 1.
4. Repeat Step 2.



5. Reboot both nodes simultaneously.

## Disabling a Chassis Cluster

If you want to operate the device as a standalone device or remove a node from a chassis cluster, you must disable the chassis cluster.

To disable a chassis cluster, enter the following command:

```
{primary:node1}
user@host> set chassis cluster disable reboot
```

After the system reboots, the chassis cluster is disabled.

**NOTE:** You can also disable the chassis cluster by setting the cluster-id to zero on both the nodes:

```
user@host>set chassis cluster cluster-id 0 node 0 reboot
user@host>set chassis cluster cluster-id 0 node 1 reboot
```

# 10

CHAPTER

## Configuring Service Chaining

---

Service Chaining on NFX150 Devices | 152

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 154

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using SR-IOV on NFX150 Network Services Platform | 161

Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge | 165

Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN-WAN Routing | 174

Example: Configuring Cross Connect on NFX150 Devices | 180

Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN Routing | 190

Example: Configuring Cross-Connect Using a Custom Bridge on NFX150 Devices | 194

---

# Service Chaining on NFX150 Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Understanding Service Chaining | 152](#)
- [Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs | 152](#)
- [Configuring Service Chaining Using DHCP Services on VLANs | 153](#)

## Understanding Service Chaining

In many network environments, it is common for traffic to flow through several *network services* on the way to its destination. These services—firewalls, Network Address Translators (NAT), load balancers, and so on—are generally spread across multiple network elements. Each device is a separate piece of hardware, providing a different service, and requiring separate operation and management. This method of linking together multiple network functions could be thought of as *physical service chaining*.

A more efficient model for service chaining is to virtualize and consolidate network functions onto a single device.

Virtualized service chaining is supported on NFX150 devices starting with Junos OS Release 18.1. Virtual network functions (VNFs) can be installed and linked together to provide L2, L3, and L4-L7 services for traffic flowing through the device.

## Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs

**NOTE:** Ensure that connectivity to the host is not lost during the configuration process.

To configure service chaining:

1. Create a VLAN. Use one of the following commands:

- Create a VLAN without a VLAN ID. You can add only access ports to this VLAN:

```
set vmhost vlans vlan-name vlan-id none
```

- Create a VLAN with a VLAN ID:

```
set vmhost vlans vlan-name vlan-id vlan-id
```

- Create a VLAN using a list of VLAN IDs:

```
set vmhost vlans vlan-name vlan-id-list vlan-id range | comma-separated list
```

2. Attach an interface on the VNF to the VLAN:

```
set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces ethx mapping vlan mode [access|trunk]
set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces ethx mapping vlan members list
```

3. Attach a native VLAN ID to the VNF interface:

```
set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces ethx mapping vlan native-vlan-id vlan-id
```

## Configuring Service Chaining Using DHCP Services on VLANs

Using DHCP services, you need not manually configure the IP addresses on the VNF interfaces to achieve service-chaining. Enable DHCP clients on the glue bridge interfaces within the VNF for an IP address to be assigned from the DHCP pool.

To configure service chaining:

1. Create a VLAN with a VLAN ID none.

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan-name vlan-id none
```

**NOTE:** To use the DHCP pooling feature, the VLAN ID must be set to none.

2. Specify the IP address pool to be used:

```
user@host# set access address-assignment pool p4 family inet network network-address
user@host# set access address-assignment pool p4 family inet range r4 low start-IP-address
user@host# set access address-assignment pool p4 family inet range r4 high end-IP-address
```

3. Attach an interface from FPC1 to the VLAN:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interface ge-1/0/x
```

4. Configure an IP address on the interface and enable dhcp-server on it.

```
user@host# set interface ge-1/0/x unit 0 family inet address address/prefix-length
user@host# set system services dhcp-local-server group grp1 interface ge-1/0/x
```

5. Attach an interface on the VNF to the VLAN to complete the service chain:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces ethx mapping vlan mode [access|trunk]
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces ethx mapping vlan members list
```

6. Enable the DHCP client on the VNF.

To check the assigned IP address, use the [show system visibility vnf](#) command.

## Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using VLANs on NFX150 Network Services Platform

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 155](#)
- [Overview | 155](#)
- [Configuration | 157](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining using VLANs on the host bridge.

## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 running Junos OS Release 18.1R1

Before you configure service chaining, be sure you have:

- Installed and launched the relevant VNFs, assigned the corresponding interfaces, and configured the resources.

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

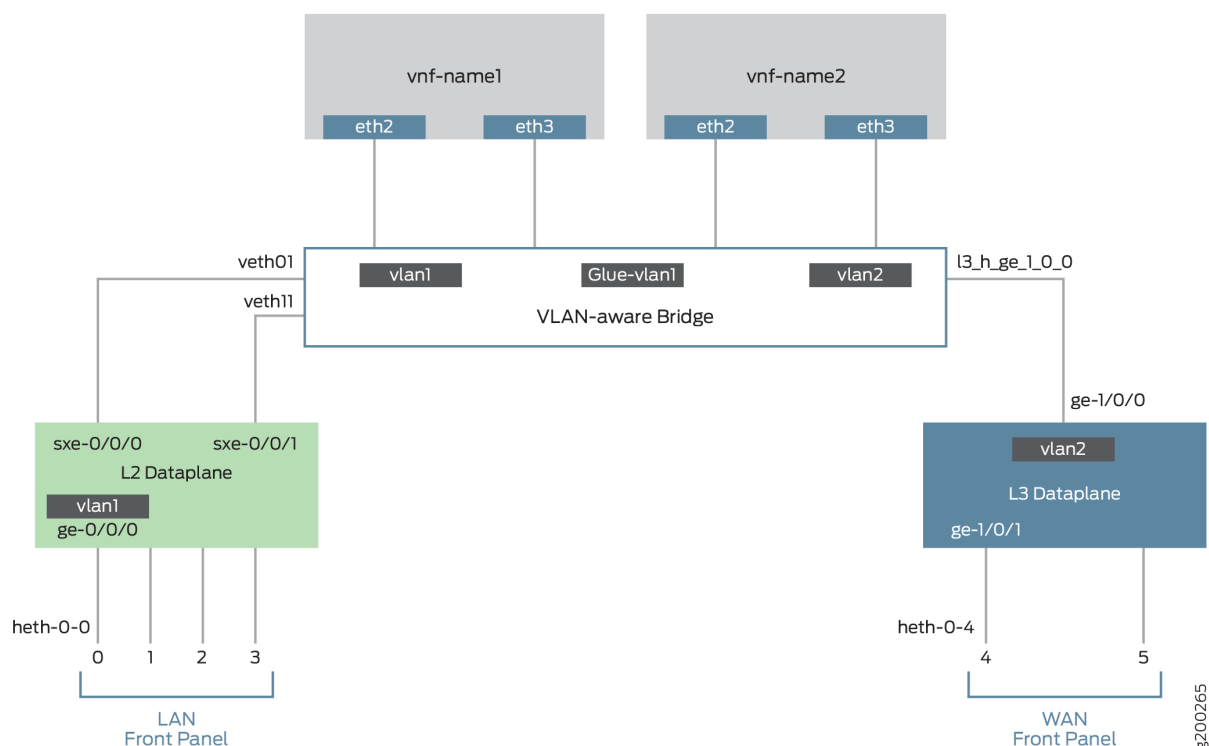
- [Topology](#) | 156

Service chaining on a device running the disaggregated Junos OS allows multiple services, or virtual network functions (VNFs), to be applied to traffic as it flows through the device. This example explains how to configure the various layers of the device to enable traffic to enter the device, flow through two service VNFs, and exit the device.

## Topology

This example uses a single device running the disaggregated Junos OS, as shown in [Figure 13 on page 156](#).

**Figure 13: Service Chaining Using VLANs**



The key configuration elements include:

- The front panel ports.
- The internal-facing ports.
- The VM interfaces. VNF interfaces must use the format `eth#`, where `#` is from 0 through 9.
- VLANs, to provide bridging between the sxe and VM interfaces.

## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configuring the Interfaces | 157](#)
- [Configuring the VNF Interfaces and Creating the Service Chain | 160](#)

## Configuring the Interfaces

### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the interfaces:

1. Log in to the CLI:

```
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host#
```

2. Map the physical (heth) interfaces to the virtual (ge) interfaces.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/0 mapping interface heth-0-0
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1 mapping interface heth-0-4
```

3. Configure a VLAN for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan1 vlan-id 77
```

4. Configure the LAN-side front panel port and add it to the LAN-side VLAN.

The LAN-side port is typically an access port, but could be a trunk port if appropriate.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan1
```

5. Configure the LAN-side internal-facing interface as a trunk port and add it to the LAN-side VLAN.



The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports, as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0.0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan1
```

6. Configure the WAN side front panel port with vlan-tagging and an IP address:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1.0 vlan-id 1178
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1.0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/30
```

7. Configure the WAN side internal-facing interface as a vlan-tagged interface and assign an IP address to it:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0.0 vlan-id 1177
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0.0 family inet address 192.0.3.1/24
```

8. Commit the configuration.

```
user@host# commit and-quit
user@host> exit
```

## Results

From configuration mode, check the results of your configuration by entering the following **show** commands:

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces ge-0/0/0
mtu 9192;
unit 0 {
 family ethernet-switching {
 vlan {
 members [vlan1];
 }
 }
}
```

```
 }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces ge-1/0/0
vlan-tagging;
unit 0 {
 vlan-id 1177;
 family inet {
 address 192.0.3.1/24;
 }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces ge-1/0/1
vlan-tagging;
unit 0 {
 vlan-id 1178;
 family inet {
 address 203.0.113.2/30;
 }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces sxe-0/0/0
mtu 9192;
unit 0 {
 family ethernet-switching {
 interface-mode trunk;
 vlan {
 members [default vlan1];
 }
 }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show vlans
```

```
default {
 vlan-id 1;
}
vlan1 {
 vlan-id 77;
}
```

## Configuring the VNF Interfaces and Creating the Service Chain

### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the VNF interfaces and create the service chain:

1. Configure the vmhost instance with either with LAN, WAN, or glue-vlan to be used for service chaining

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan1 vlan-id 77
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan2 vlan-id 1177
user@host# set vmhost vlans glue-vlan vlan-id 123
```

2. Bring up the VNF (vnf-name1) with one virtio interface mapped to VLAN, and another interface mapped to glue-vlan.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name1 interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members vlan1
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name1 interfaces eth3 mapping vlan members glue-vlan
```

3. Similarly bring up the second VNF (vnf-name2) with one interface mapped to VLAN2, and the second interface mapped to the same glue-vlan.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name2 interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members glue-vlan
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name2 interfaces eth3 mapping vlan members vlan2
```

4. Finally, configure the IP addresses and static routes for each interface of the VNFs as shown in [Figure 13 on page 156](#).

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*Understanding Service Chaining on Disaggregated Junos OS Platforms*

*Disaggregated Junos OS VMs*

*Virtio and SR-IOV Usage*

# Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using SR-IOV on NFX150 Network Services Platform

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 161](#)
- [Overview | 162](#)
- [Configuration | 164](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining using SR-IOV on NFX150 platforms.

## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 running Junos OS Release 18.1R1

Before you configure service chaining, be sure you have:

- Installed and launched the relevant VNFs

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

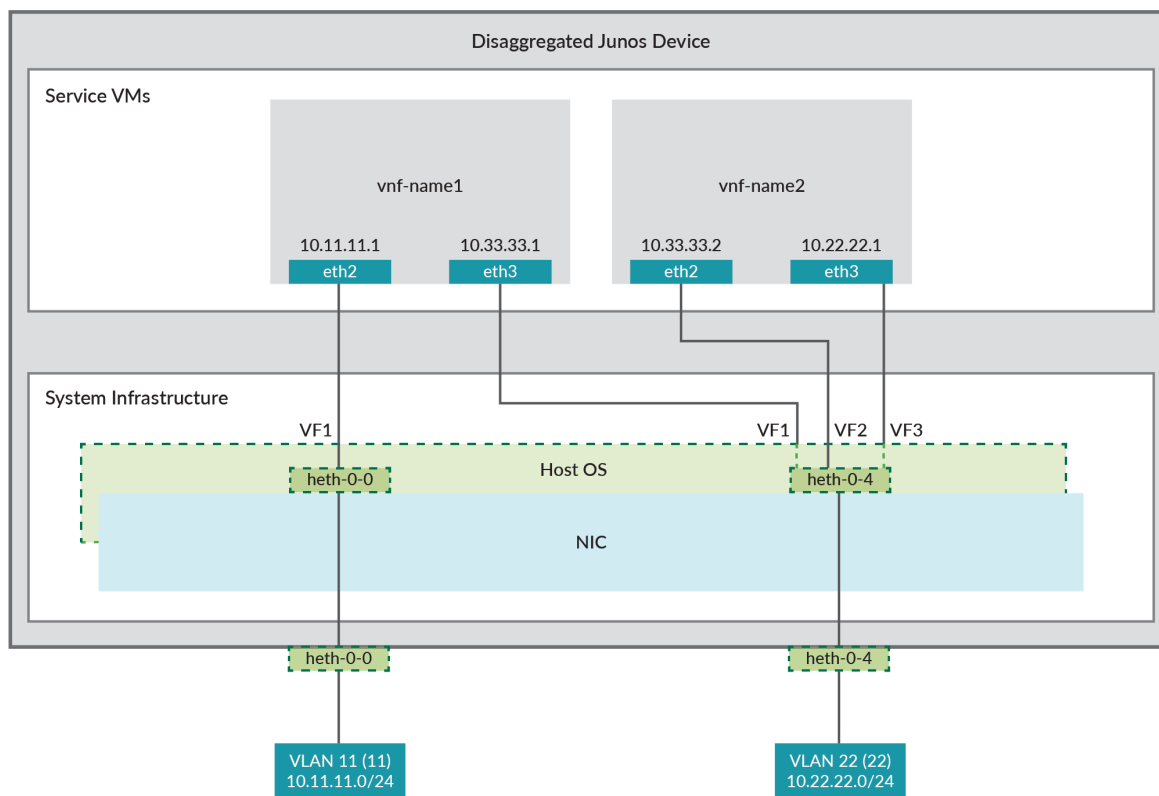
- [Topology](#) | 163

Service chaining on a device running the disaggregated Junos OS allows multiple services, or virtual network functions (VNFs), to be applied to traffic as it flows through the device. This example explains how to configure the various layers of the device to enable traffic to enter the device, flow through two service VNFs, and exit the device.

## Topology

This example uses a single device running the disaggregated Junos OS, as shown in [Figure 14 on page 163](#).

**Figure 14: Service Chaining Using SR-IOV—Device Infrastructure**



This example uses the front panel ports heth-0-0 and heth-0-4. The VMs use two interfaces each, eth2 and eth3.

These elements are generally separated into two parts: a *LAN side* and a *WAN side*.

As this example uses SR-IOV, the NIC ports' virtual functions (VFs) are used to bypass the host OS and provide direct NIC-to-VM connectivity.

The key configuration elements include:

- The front panel ports, heth-0-0 and heth-0-4.
- The VNF interfaces. VNF interfaces must use the format eth#, where # is from 0 through 9.

- The virtual function setting, to indicate SR-IOV is being used to provide direct access between the sxe and VNF interfaces.

## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Creating the Service Chain | 164](#)

## Creating the Service Chain

### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the VNF interfaces and create the service chain:

1. Configure *vnf-name1*'s LAN-side interface as a Layer 3 interface, and map it to the LAN-side NIC interface. Include the virtual function (VF) setting to specify direct NIC-to-VM connectivity. VNF must use the interfaces from eth0 through eth9.

The heth interface is the configurable representation of the related NIC interface.

```
user@host> configure
[edit]
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name1 interfaces eth2 mapping heth-0-0 virtual-
function
```

2. Configure the *vnf-name1*'s WAN-side interface from the eth3 VNF interface as shown in [Figure 14 on page 163](#).

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name1 interfaces eth3 mapping heth-0-4 virtual-
function
```

3. Similarly bring up *vnf-name2* with both interfaces eth2 and eth3 on heth-0-4.

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name2 interfaces eth2 mapping heth-0-4 virtual-
function
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name2 interfaces eth3 mapping heth-0-4 virtual-
function
```

4. Finally, configure the IP addresses and static routes for each interface of the VNFs, and add routes to achieve the complete bidirectional path for the service chain.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*Understanding Service Chaining on Disaggregated Junos OS Platforms*

*Disaggregated Junos OS VMs*

[Understanding SR-IOV Usage](#)

# Example: Configuring Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 166](#)
- [Overview | 166](#)
- [Configuration | 167](#)
- [Verifying the Configuration | 170](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining using a custom bridge.



## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 running Junos OS Release 18.1R1

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

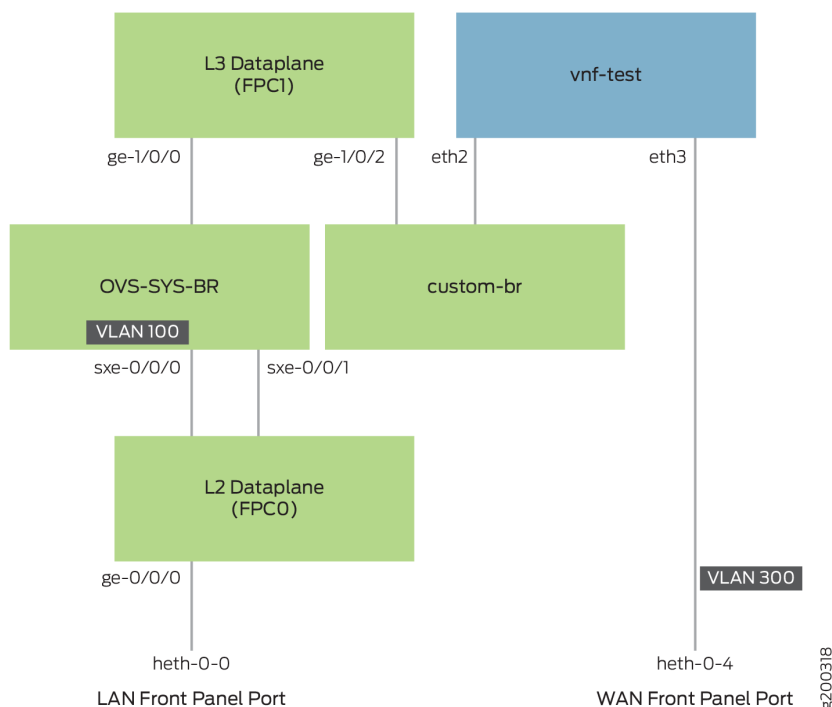
- [Topology | 167](#)

The default system bridge is OVS. The OVS bridge is a VLAN-aware system bridge, which acts as the NFV backplane to which the VNFs and FPCs connect. However, you can choose to create a custom bridge based on your requirement. This example explains how to configure service chaining using a custom bridge.

## Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 15 on page 167](#).

**Figure 15: Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge**



## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- Create VLANs and the Custom Bridge | 168
- Map the Interfaces | 168
- Configure the Layer 2 Datapath | 168
- Configure the Layer 3 Datapath | 169
- Configure the VNF | 169

## Create VLANs and the Custom Bridge

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
```

2. Create a custom bridge:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans custom-br vlan-id none
```

## Map the Interfaces

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Map the heth-0-0 physical port to the FPC0 interface.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/0 mapping interface heth-0-0
```

2. Map the FPC1 interface ge-1/0/2 to the custom bridge.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/2 mapping vlan custom-br
```

## Configure the Layer 2 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

2. Configure the internal-facing interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports, as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

## Configure the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.2.1/24
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/2:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/24
```

## Configure the VNF

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Launch the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-test image /var/public/centos.img
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-test image image-type raw
```

2. Specify the number of CPUs required for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-test virtual-cpu count 1
```

3. Pin a virtual CPU to a physical CPU:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-test virtual-cpu 0 physical-cpu 2
```

4. Create a VNF interface on the custom OVS bridge:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-test interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members custom-br
```

5. Attach a VNF interface to a physical interface by using the SR-IOV virtual function:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-test interfaces eth3 mapping interface heth-0-4 virtual-function vlan-id 300
```

6. Specify the memory allocation for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-test memory size 1048576
```

**NOTE:** When a VNF interface is mapped to a custom bridge, you should restart the VNF for the mapping to take effect.

## Verifying the Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Verify the Control Plane Configuration | 171](#)
- [Verify the Data Plane Configuration | 172](#)

## Verify the Control Plane Configuration

### Purpose

Verify the control plane configuration:

### Action

To verify the control plane configuration:

- Verify that the VLANs and VLAN memberships are correct by using the `show vmhost vlans` command.

```
user@host> show vmhost vlans
Routing instance VLAN name Tag Interfaces
vmhost custom-br
 ge-1/0/2.0
 vnf-test_eth2.0
```

- Verify that the VNF is operational. View the status of the VNF to ensure that the VNF is up and running.

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions vnf-test
ID Name State Liveliness

1 vjunos0 Running alive
2 vnf-test Running alive
```

The Liveliness output field of the VNF indicates whether the IP address of the VNF is reachable or not reachable from Junos.

To view more details of the VNF:

```
user@host> show virtual-network-functions vnf-test detail
Virtual Network Function Information

Id: 2
Name: vnf-test
State: Running
Liveliness: alive
IP Address: 192.0.2.100
```

```

VCPUs: 1
Maximum Memory: 1048576 KiB
Used Memory: 1087795 KiB
Used 1G Hugepages: 0
Used 2M Hugepages: 0
Error: None

```

## Verify the Data Plane Configuration

### Purpose

Verify the data plane configuration.

### Action

To verify the data plane configuration:

- Verify the status of the physical ports.

```

user@host> show interfaces heth-0-0 statistics
Physical interface: heth-0-0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Copper, MTU: 9192, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex: Full-
duplex, Auto-negotiation: Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8d, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8d
 Input packets : 1522
 Output packets: 1466
 MAC statistics:
 Input bytes: 161164, Input packets: 1522, Output bytes: 155312, Output packets: 1466
 VF statistics:
 VF Number: 0, PCI Address: 0000:06:10:1, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 161164, Input packets: 1522, Output bytes: 155312, Output packets: 1466,
Multicast packets: 4
 VF Number: 1, PCI Address: 0000:06:10:5, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
 VF Number: 2, PCI Address: 0000:06:11:1, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
 VF Number: 3, PCI Address: 0000:06:11:5, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0

```

```
Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
```

- Verify the status of the Layer 2 (ge-0/0/x) and Layer 3 (ge-1/0/x) interfaces.

```
user@host> show interfaces interface-name statistics
```

For example:

```
user@host> show interfaces ge-0/0/0 statistics
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 169, SNMP ifIndex: 521
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 9192, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 1000mbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop
Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
 MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled, Flow control:
Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
 Link flags : None
 CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43
 Last flapped : 2020-07-08 09:22:06 UTC (20:46:40 ago)
 Statistics last cleared: Never
Input rate : 792 bps (0 pps)
Output rate : 792 bps (0 pps)

Input errors: 0, Output errors: 0
Active alarms : None
Active defects : None
PCS statistics Seconds
 Bit errors 0
 Errored blocks 0
Ethernet FEC statistics Errors
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 333) (SNMP ifIndex 524)
```



```
Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
Input packets : 1608
Output packets: 1552
Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 9192
Flags: Is-Primary, Trunk-Mode
```

## Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN-WAN Routing

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 174](#)
- [Overview | 175](#)
- [Configuration | 176](#)
- [Verification | 177](#)

This example shows how to configure service chaining for LAN-WAN routing.

### Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 running Junos OS Release 18.1R1

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

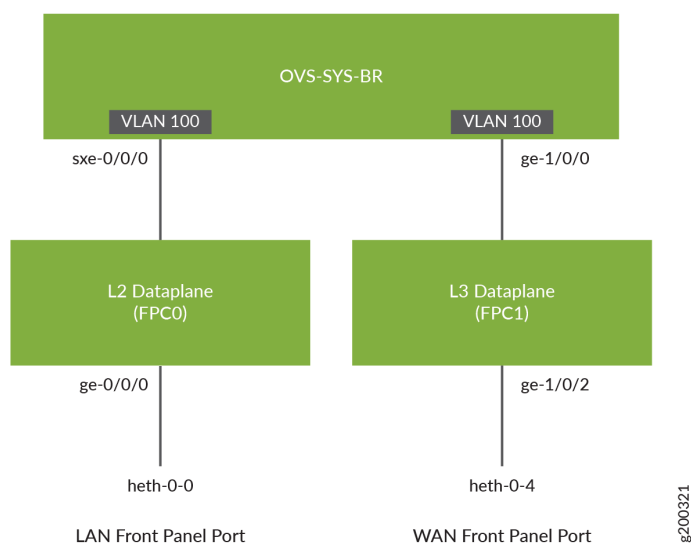
- [Topology | 175](#)

This example explains how to configure the various layers of the device to enable traffic from the LAN network to enter the device, flow through the OVS, exit the device, and enter the WAN network.

### Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 16 on page 175](#).

**Figure 16: Service Chaining Using a Custom Bridge**



## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Map the Interfaces | 176](#)
- [Configure the Layer 2 Datapath | 176](#)
- [Configure the Layer 3 Datapath | 177](#)

### Map the Interfaces

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Map the heth-0-0 physical port to the FPC0 interface.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/0 mapping interface heth-0-0
```

2. Map the FPC1 interface ge-1/0/2 to the physical port heth-0-4.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/2 mapping interface heth-0-4
```

### Configure the Layer 2 Datapath

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
```

2. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

3. Configure the internal-facing interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports, as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

## Configure the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.3.1/24
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/2:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/30
```

## Verification

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Verifying the Status of the Interfaces | 178](#)

## Verifying the Status of the Interfaces

### Purpose

Verify the status of the Layer 2 and Layer 3 interfaces.

### Action

To verify the status of the interfaces:

- Verify the status of the physical ports.

```
user@host> show interfaces heth-0-0 statistics
Physical interface: heth-0-0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Copper, MTU: 9192, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex: Full-
duplex, Auto-negotiation: Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8d, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8d
 Input packets : 272469
 Output packets: 674
 MAC statistics:
 Input bytes: 17438016, Input packets: 272469, Output bytes: 48658, Output packets: 674
 VF statistics:
 VF Number: 0, PCI Address: 0000:02:10:1, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 17433984, Input packets: 272406, Output bytes: 48658, Output packets: 674,
Multicast packets: 272406
 VF Number: 1, PCI Address: 0000:02:10:5, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
 VF Number: 2, PCI Address: 0000:02:11:1, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
 VF Number: 3, PCI Address: 0000:02:11:5, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
```

- Verify the status of the Layer 2 (ge-0/0/x) and Layer 3 (ge-1/0/x) interfaces.

```
user@host > show interfaces interface-name statistics
```

For example:

```

user@host > show interfaces ge-0/0/0 statistics
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 144, SNMP ifIndex: 518
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 9192, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 1000mbps,
 BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
 MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
 Flow control: Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
 Link flags : None
 CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43
 Last flapped : 2018-04-18 05:38:22 UTC (2d 10:07 ago)
 Statistics last cleared: Never
Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
 Input errors: 0, Output errors: 0
 Active alarms : None
 Active defects : None
 PCS statistics
 Seconds
 Bit errors 0
 Errored blocks 0
 Ethernet FEC statistics
 Errors
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
 PRBS Statistics : Disabled
 Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 333) (SNMP ifIndex 524)
 Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
Input packets : 147888
Output packets: 22
 Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 9192
 Flags: Is-Primary

```

# Example: Configuring Cross Connect on NFX150 Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 180](#)
- [Overview | 180](#)
- [Configuration | 182](#)
- [Verifying the Configuration | 185](#)

This example shows how to configure cross-connect on NFX150 devices.

## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 running Junos OS Release 18.1R1

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Topology | 181](#)

The **Cross-connect** feature enables traffic switching between any two VNF interfaces. You can bidirectionally switch either all traffic or traffic belonging to a particular VLAN between any two VNF interfaces.

**NOTE:** This feature does not support unidirectional traffic flow.

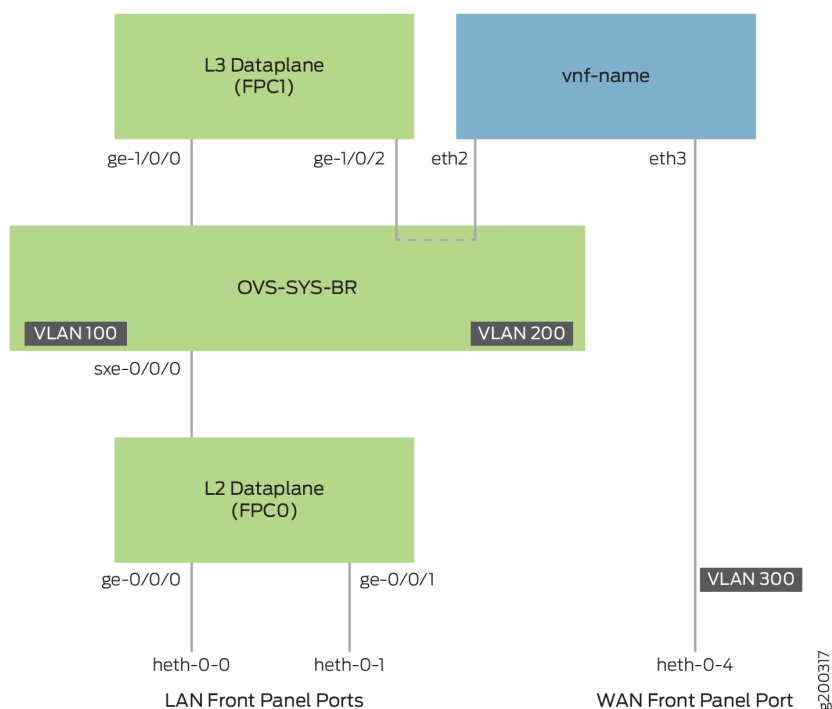
The **Cross-connect** feature supports the following:

- Port cross-connect between two VNF interfaces for all network traffic.
- VLAN-based traffic forwarding between VNF interfaces that support the following functions:
  - Provides an option to switch traffic based on a VLAN ID.
  - Supports network traffic flow from trunk to access port through POP operation.
  - Supports network traffic flow from access to trunk port through PUSH operation.
  - Supports VLAN PUSH, POP, and SWAP operations.

## Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 17 on page 181](#).

**Figure 17: Configuring Cross-Connect**





## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Create VLANs | 182](#)
- [Map the Interfaces | 182](#)
- [Configure the Layer 2 Datapath | 183](#)
- [Configure the Layer 3 Datapath | 183](#)
- [Configure the VNF | 184](#)
- [Configure Cross-Connect | 185](#)

## Create VLANs

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
user@host# set vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
```

## Map the Interfaces

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Map the heth-0-0 physical port to the FPC0 interface.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/0 mapping interface heth-0-0
```

2. Map the heth-0-1 physical port to the FPC0 interface.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/1 mapping interface heth-0-1
```

3. Map the FPC1 interface ge-1/0/2 to the system bridge OVS.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/2
```

## Configure the Layer 2 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

2. Configure the internal-facing interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports, as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

## Configure the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.3.1/24
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/2:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/24
```

## Configure the VNF

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Launch the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image /var/public/centos-updated1.img
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image image-type raw
```

2. Specify the number of CPUs required for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu count 1
```

3. Pin a virtual CPU to a physical CPU:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu 0 physical-cpu 2
```

4. Create a host VLAN:

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
```

5. Configure the VNF interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth2 mapping vlan mode trunk
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members vlan200
```

6. Attach a VNF interface to a physical interface by using the SR-IOV virtual function:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth3 mapping interface heth-0-4
virtual-function vlan-id 300
```

7. Specify the memory allocation for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions memory size 1048576
```

## Configure Cross-Connect

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure cross-connect:

```
user@host# set vmhost cross-connect c1 virtual-interface ge-1/0/2
user@host# set vmhost cross-connect c1 virtual-network-function vnf-name interface eth2
```

## Verifying the Configuration

IN THIS SECTION

[Verify the Control Plane Configuration | 185](#)

[Verify the Data Plane Configuration | 186](#)

### Verify the Control Plane Configuration

#### Purpose

Verify the control plane configuration:

#### Action

To verify the control plane configuration:

- Verify that the VLANs and VLAN memberships are correct by using the `show vmhost vlans` command.

```
user@host> show vmhost vlans
```

| Routing instance | VLAN name | Tag | Interfaces |
|------------------|-----------|-----|------------|
| vmhost           | custom-br |     | ge-1/0/2.0 |

|        |         |     |                 |
|--------|---------|-----|-----------------|
|        |         |     | vnf-name_eth2.0 |
| vmhost | vlan200 | 200 |                 |

- Verify that the VNF is operational. View the status of the VNF to ensure that the VNF is up and running.

```
user@host# show virtual-network-functions vnf-name
```

| ID    | Name     | State   | Liveliness |
|-------|----------|---------|------------|
| ----- |          |         |            |
| 2     | vnf-name | Running | alive      |

The Liveliness output field of the VNF indicates whether the IP address of the VNF is reachable or not reachable from Junos.

To view more details of the VNF:

```
user@host# show virtual-network-functions vnf-name detail
```

|                                      |             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Virtual Network Function Information |             |
| -----                                |             |
| Id:                                  | 2           |
| Name:                                | vnf-name    |
| State:                               | Running     |
| Liveliness:                          | Up          |
| IP Address:                          | 192.0.2.101 |
| VCPUs:                               | 1           |
| Maximum Memory:                      | 1048576 KiB |
| Used Memory:                         | 1048576 KiB |
| Used 1G Hugepages:                   | 0           |
| Used 2M Hugepages:                   | 0           |
| Error:                               | None        |

Verify the Data Plane Configuration

Purpose

Verify the data plane configuration.

## Action

To verify the data plane configuration:

- Verify the status of the physical ports.

```
user@host> show interfaces heth-0-0 statistics
Physical interface: heth-0-0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Copper, MTU: 9192, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex: Full-
duplex, Auto-negotiation: Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8d, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8d
 Input packets : 311143
 Output packets: 674
 MAC statistics:
 Input bytes: 19913152, Input packets: 311143, Output bytes: 48658, Output packets: 674
 VF statistics:
 VF Number: 0, PCI Address: 0000:02:10:1, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 19909120, Input packets: 311080, Output bytes: 48658, Output packets: 674,
Multicast packets: 311080
 VF Number: 1, PCI Address: 0000:02:10:5, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
 VF Number: 2, PCI Address: 0000:02:11:1, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
 VF Number: 3, PCI Address: 0000:02:11:5, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
```

- Verify the status of the Layer 2 (ge-0/0/x) and Layer 3 (ge-1/0/x) interfaces.

```
user@host > show interfaces interface-name statistics
```

For example:

```
user@host > show interfaces ge-0/0/0 statistics
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 144, SNMP ifIndex: 518
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 9192, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 1000mbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop
```

```

Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
 MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled, Flow control:
Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
 Link flags : None
 CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43
 Last flapped : 2018-04-18 05:38:22 UTC (6d 00:28 ago)
 Statistics last cleared: Never
Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
 Input errors: 0, Output errors: 0
 Active alarms : None
 Active defects : None
 PCS statistics
 Seconds
 Bit errors 0
 Errored blocks 0
 Ethernet FEC statistics
 Errors
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
 PRBS Statistics : Disabled
 Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 333) (SNMP ifIndex 524)
 Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
Input packets : 311115
Output packets: 22
 Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 9192
 Flags: Trunk-Mode

```

```

user@host > show interfaces ge-1/0/2 statistics
Physical interface: ge-1/0/2, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 158, SNMP ifIndex: 536
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1518, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Full-duplex, Speed:
1000mbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None,
 Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source
filtering: Disabled, Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled,

```

Remote fault: Online

Device flags : Present Running

Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000

CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues

Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:5d, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:5d

Last flapped : 2018-04-23 06:03:29 UTC (1d 00:04 ago)

Statistics last cleared: Never

Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)

Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)

Input errors: 0, Output errors: 0

Active alarms : None

Active defects : None

|                |         |
|----------------|---------|
| PCS statistics | Seconds |
|----------------|---------|

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| Bit errors | 0 |
|------------|---|

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| Errored blocks | 0 |
|----------------|---|

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Ethernet FEC statistics | Errors |
|-------------------------|--------|

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| FEC Corrected Errors | 0 |
|----------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| FEC Uncorrected Errors | 0 |
|------------------------|---|

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| FEC Corrected Errors Rate | 0 |
|---------------------------|---|

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate | 0 |
|-----------------------------|---|

PRBS Statistics : Disabled

Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-1/0/2.0 (Index 342) (SNMP ifIndex 538)

Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x8100.200 ] Encapsulation: ENET2

Input packets : 0

Output packets: 0

Security: Zone: untrust

Allowed host-inbound traffic : dns dhcp tftp https

Protocol inet, MTU: 1500

Max nh cache: 75000, New hold nh limit: 75000, Curr nh cnt: 0, Curr new hold cnt: 0, NH drop cnt: 0

Flags: Sendbroadcast-pkt-to-re

Addresses, Flags: Is-Preferred Is-Primary

Destination: 203.0.113/24, Local: 203.0.113.2, Broadcast: 203.0.113.255

Protocol multiservice, MTU: Unlimited

Logical interface ge-1/0/2.32767 (Index 343) (SNMP ifIndex 545)

Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4004000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x0000.0 ] Encapsulation: ENET2

Input packets : 0

Output packets: 0

Security: Zone: Null



Protocol multiservice, MTU: Unlimited  
Flags: None

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Example: Configuring Cross-Connect Using a Custom Bridge on NFX150 Devices](#) | 194

# Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN Routing

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements](#) | 190
- [Overview](#) | 191
- [Configuration](#) | 192

This example shows how to configure service chaining for LAN routing.

## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 running Junos OS Release 18.1R1

# Overview

IN THIS SECTION

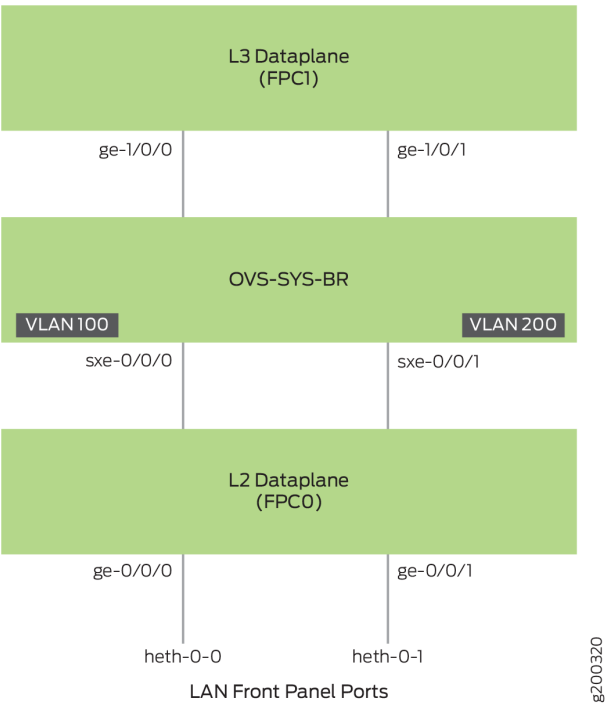
- [Topology | 191](#)

This example explains how to configure the various layers of the device to enable traffic flow within a LAN network.

## Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 18 on page 191](#).

Figure 18: Service Chaining for LAN Routing



## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Map the Interfaces | 192](#)
- [Configure the Layer 2 Datapath | 192](#)
- [Configure the Layer 3 Datapath | 193](#)

### Map the Interfaces

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Map the heth-0-0 physical port to the FPC0 interface.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/0 mapping interface heth-0-0
```

2. Map the heth-0-1 physical port to the FPC0 interface.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/1 mapping interface heth-0-1
```

### Configure the Layer 2 Datapath

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
user@host# set vlans vlan200 vlan-id 200
```

2. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

3. Configure the internal-facing interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports, as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/1 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan200
```

## Configure the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Map the ge-1/0/1 interface to the NFV backplane:

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/1
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.3.1/24
```

3. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/1:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/30
```

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[Example: Configuring Service Chaining for LAN-WAN Routing](#) | 174

# Example: Configuring Cross-Connect Using a Custom Bridge on NFX150 Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Requirements | 194](#)
- [Overview | 194](#)
- [Configuration | 196](#)
- [Verifying the Configuration | 199](#)

This example shows how to configure cross-connect using a custom bridge on NFX150 devices.

## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- NFX150 running Junos OS Release 18.1R1

## Overview

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Topology | 195](#)

The **Cross-connect** feature enables traffic switching between any two VNF interfaces. You can bidirectionally switch either all traffic or traffic belonging to a particular VLAN between any two VNF interfaces.

**NOTE:** This feature does not support unidirectional traffic flow.

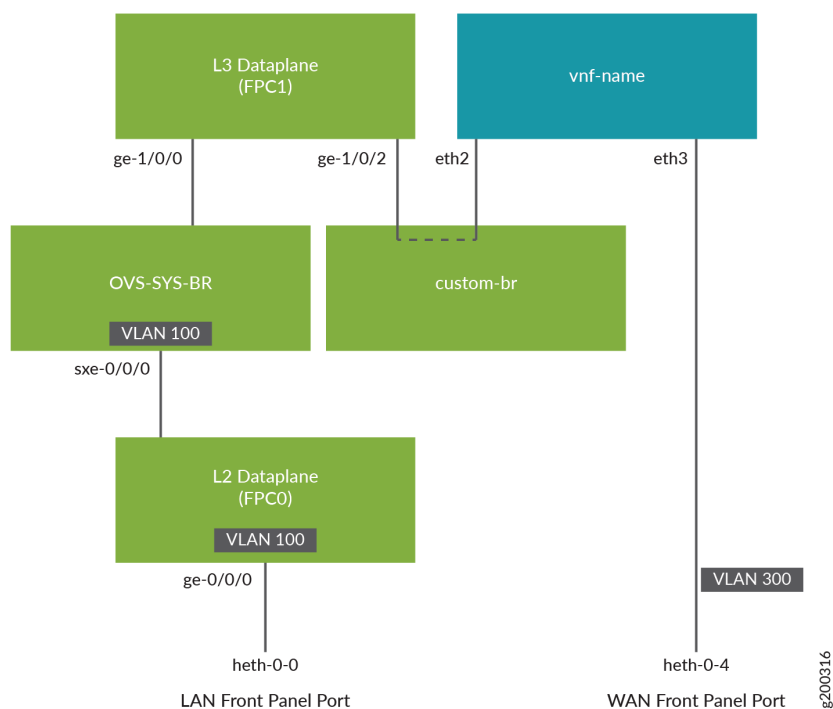
The **Cross-connect** feature supports the following:

- Port cross-connect between two VNF interfaces for all network traffic.
- VLAN-based traffic forwarding between VNF interfaces that support the following functions:
  - Provides an option to switch traffic based on a VLAN ID.
  - Supports network traffic flow from trunk to access port through POP operation.
  - Supports network traffic flow from access to trunk port through PUSH operation.
  - Supports VLAN PUSH, POP, and SWAP operations.

## Topology

This example uses the topology shown in [Figure 19 on page 195](#).

**Figure 19: Configuring Cross-Connect**



## Configuration

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Create VLANs | 196](#)
- [Map the Interfaces | 196](#)
- [Configure the Layer 2 Datapath | 197](#)
- [Configure the Layer 3 Datapath | 197](#)
- [Configure the VNF | 198](#)
- [Configure Cross-Connect | 198](#)

## Create VLANs

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLANs for the LAN-side interfaces.

```
user@host# set vlans vlan100 vlan-id 100
```

## Map the Interfaces

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Map the heth-0-0 physical port to the FPC0 interface.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-0/0/0 mapping interface heth-0-0
```

2. Create the custom bridge.

```
user@host# set vmhost vlans custom-br vlan-id none
```

3. Map the FPC1 interface ge-1/0/2 to the custom bridge.

```
user@host# set vmhost virtualization-options interfaces ge-1/0/2 mapping vlan custom-br
```

## Configure the Layer 2 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure the LAN-side front panel ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN.

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

2. Configure the internal-facing interfaces as trunk ports and add them to the LAN-side VLAN. The internal-facing interfaces are typically trunk ports, as they must support traffic from multiple front panel ports and VLANs.

```
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching interface-mode trunk
user@host# set interfaces sxe-0/0/0 unit 0 family ethernet-switching vlan members vlan100
```

## Configure the Layer 3 Datapath

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/0:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.0.3.1/24
```

2. Configure VLAN tagging on ge-1/0/2:

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 vlan-tagging
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 vlan-id 200
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 203.0.113.2/24
```



## Configure the VNF

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Launch the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image /var/public/centos-updated1.img
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name image image-type raw
```

2. Specify the number of CPUs required for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu count 1
```

3. Pin a virtual CPU to a physical CPU:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name virtual-cpu 0 physical-cpu 2
```

4. Create a VNF interface on the custom OVS bridge:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth2 mapping vlan members custom-
br
```

5. Attach a VNF interface to a physical interface by using the SR-IOV virtual function:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions vnf-name interfaces eth3 mapping interface heth-0-4
virtual-function vlan-id 300
```

6. Specify the memory allocation for the VNF:

```
user@host# set virtual-network-functions memory size 1048576
```

## Configure Cross-Connect

### Step-by-Step Procedure

1. Configure cross-connect:

```
user@host# set vmhost cross-connect c1 virtual-interface ge-1/0/2
user@host# set vmhost cross-connect c1 virtual-network-function vnf-name interface eth2
```

## Verifying the Configuration

IN THIS SECTION

- [Verify the Control Plane Configuration | 199](#)
- [Verify the Data Plane Configuration | 200](#)

### Verify the Control Plane Configuration

**Purpose**

Verify the control plane configuration:

**Action**

To verify the control plane configuration:

- Verify that the VLANs and VLAN memberships are correct by using the `show vmhost vlans` command.

```
user@host> show vmhost vlans
```

| Routing instance | VLAN name | Tag | Interfaces |
|------------------|-----------|-----|------------|
| vmhost           | custom-br |     | ge-1/0/2.0 |

- Verify that the VNF is operational. View the status of the VNF to ensure that the VNF is up and running.

```
user@host# show virtual-network-functions vnf-name
```

| ID    | Name     | State   | Liveliness |
|-------|----------|---------|------------|
| ----- |          |         |            |
| 2     | vnf-name | Running | alive      |

The Liveliness output field of the VNF indicates whether the IP address of the VNF is reachable or not reachable from Junos.

To view more details of the VNF:

```
user@host# show virtual-network-functions VNF detail
```

Virtual Network Function Information

-----

Id: 2

Name: vnf-name

State: Running

Liveliness: Up

IP Address: 192.0.2.101

VCPUs: 1

Maximum Memory: 1048576 KiB

Used Memory: 1048576 KiB

Used 1G Hugepages: 0

Used 2M Hugepages: 0

Error: None

**Verify the Data Plane Configuration**

**Purpose**

Verify the data plane configuration.

**Action**

To verify the data plane configuration:

- Verify the status of the physical ports.

```

user@host> show interfaces heth-0-0 statistics
Physical interface: heth-0-0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Copper, MTU: 9192, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex: Full-
duplex, Auto-negotiation: Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8d, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8d
 Input packets : 311143
 Output packets: 674
 MAC statistics:
 Input bytes: 19913152, Input packets: 311143, Output bytes: 48658, Output packets: 674
 VF statistics:
 VF Number: 0, PCI Address: 0000:02:10:1, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 19909120, Input packets: 311080, Output bytes: 48658, Output packets: 674,
Multicast packets: 311080
 VF Number: 1, PCI Address: 0000:02:10:5, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
 VF Number: 2, PCI Address: 0000:02:11:1, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0
 VF Number: 3, PCI Address: 0000:02:11:5, Mapped to: ge-0/0/0
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast
packets: 0

```

- Verify the status of the Layer 2 (ge-0/0/x) and Layer 3 (ge-1/0/x) interfaces.

```

user@host > show interfaces interface-name statistics

```

For example:

```

user@host > show interfaces ge-0/0/0 statistics
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 144, SNMP ifIndex: 518
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 9192, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 1000mbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop
Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
 MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled, Flow control:
Enabled

```

```

Device flags : Present Running
Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags : None
CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:43
Last flapped : 2018-04-18 05:38:22 UTC (6d 00:28 ago)
Statistics last cleared: Never
Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
Input errors: 0, Output errors: 0
Active alarms : None
Active defects : None

PCS statistics Seconds
 Bit errors 0
 Errored blocks 0

Ethernet FEC statistics Errors
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0

PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 333) (SNMP ifIndex 524)
 Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
Input packets : 311115
Output packets: 22
 Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 9192
 Flags: Trunk-Mode

```

```

user@host > show interfaces ge-1/0/2 statistics
Physical interface: ge-1/0/2, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 158, SNMP ifIndex: 536
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1518, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Full-duplex, Speed:
1000mbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None,
 Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source
filtering: Disabled, Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled,
 Remote fault: Online
 Device flags : Present Running
 Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000

```

CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues  
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:5d, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:5d  
 Last flapped : 2018-04-23 06:03:29 UTC (1d 00:04 ago)  
 Statistics last cleared: Never  
 Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)  
 Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)  
 Input errors: 0, Output errors: 0  
 Active alarms : None  
 Active defects : None

| PCS statistics | Seconds |
|----------------|---------|
| Bit errors     | 0       |
| Errored blocks | 0       |

| Ethernet FEC statistics     | Errors |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| FEC Corrected Errors        | 0      |
| FEC Uncorrected Errors      | 0      |
| FEC Corrected Errors Rate   | 0      |
| FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate | 0      |

PRBS Statistics : Disabled  
 Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-1/0/2.0 (Index 342) (SNMP ifIndex 538)

Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x8100.200 ] Encapsulation: ENET2

Input packets : 0

Output packets: 0

Security: Zone: untrust

Allowed host-inbound traffic : dns dhcp tftp https

Protocol inet, MTU: 1500

Max nh cache: 75000, New hold nh limit: 75000, Curr nh cnt: 0, Curr new hold cnt: 0, NH drop cnt: 0

Flags: Sendbcast-pkt-to-re

Addresses, Flags: Is-Preferred Is-Primary

Destination: 203.0.113/24, Local: 203.0.113.2, Broadcast: 203.0.113.255

Protocol multiservice, MTU: Unlimited

Logical interface ge-1/0/2.32767 (Index 343) (SNMP ifIndex 545)

Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4004000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x0000.0 ] Encapsulation: ENET2

Input packets : 0

Output packets: 0

Security: Zone: Null

Protocol multiservice, MTU: Unlimited

Flags: None

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [Example: Configuring Cross Connect on NFX150 Devices](#) | 180

# 11

CHAPTER

## Troubleshooting

---

Monitor NFX150 Device Health | 206

Recovering the Root Password for NFX150, NFX250 NextGen, and NFX350  
Devices | 217

Troubleshooting Interfaces on NFX Devices | 221

---



# Monitor NFX150 Device Health

IN THIS SECTION

- [Sample Output—show system visibility host | 207](#)
- [Sample Output—show system visibility jdm | 210](#)
- [Sample Output—show system visibility cpu | 211](#)
- [Sample Output—show system visibility memory | 212](#)
- [Sample Output—show vmhost mode | 213](#)
- [Sample Output—show chassis fpc pic-status | 214](#)
- [Sample Output—show chassis fpc detail | 215](#)
- [Sample Output—show chassis fpc errors | 215](#)

You can monitor the health of an NFX150 device by using the following commands:

| Command                                    | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>show system visibility host</code>   | Displays status of the host CPU, interfaces, and port statistics.<br><a href="#">"Sample Output—show system visibility host" on page 207</a> |
| <code>show system visibility jdm</code>    | Displays the status of the JDM container.<br><a href="#">"Sample Output—show system visibility jdm" on page 210</a>                          |
| <code>show system visibility cpu</code>    | Displays the CPU usage and allocation information.<br><a href="#">"Sample Output—show system visibility cpu" on page 211</a>                 |
| <code>show system visibility memory</code> | Displays details of memory allocation and hugepages.<br><a href="#">"Sample Output—show system visibility memory" on page 212</a>            |

*(Continued)*

| Command                                           | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>show vmhost mode</code>                     | Displays the current operating mode, and CPU and memory allocations for the mode.<br><br><a href="#">"Sample Output—show vmhost mode" on page 213</a> |
| <code>show chassis fpc pic-status fpc-slot</code> | Displays the status of the FPCs.<br><br><a href="#">"Sample Output—show chassis fpc pic-status" on page 214</a>                                       |
| <code>show chassis fpc detail</code>              | Displays the details, such as CPU DRAM, uptime, for each FPC.<br><br><a href="#">"Sample Output—show chassis fpc detail" on page 215</a>              |
| <code>show chassis fpc errors</code>              | Displays the errors for the FPC components.<br><br><a href="#">"Sample Output—show chassis fpc errors" on page 215</a>                                |

## Sample Output—show system visibility host

```

root@host> show system visibility host
Host Uptime

Uptime: 4 days 5:36:09.17000

Host Tasks

Total: 185
Running: 2
Sleeping: 180
Stopped: 0
Zombie: 3

Host CPU Information (Time in sec)

```

```

User Time: 114556
System Time: 74061
Idle Time: 1196820
I/O Wait Time: 596
Nice Time: 0
Interrupt Service Time: 0

```

#### Host Disk Partitions

```


Device Mount Point File System Options

/dev/sda1 /boot/efi vfat
rw,noatime,fmask=0022,dmask=0022,codepage=437,iocharset=iso8859-1,shortname=mixed,errors=remount-
ro
/dev/sda7 /config ext4 rw,noatime,data=ordered
/dev/sda8 /var/log ext4 rw,noatime,data=ordered
/dev/sda9 /mnt/.share ext4
rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered
/dev/loop1 /var/tmp ext4 rw,relatime,data=ordered

```

#### Host Disk Usage Information

```

Total (MiB): 189
Used (MiB): 30
Free (MiB): 145
Percentage Used: 16.1

```

#### Host Disk I/O Information

```

Read Count: 293751
Write Count: 914147
Read Bytes: 3777713664
Write Bytes: 12500229120
 Read Time: 59732
Write Time: 1150226

```

#### Host Interfaces

```

Interface State MAC

heth-0-1 inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:89

```

|               |          |                   |
|---------------|----------|-------------------|
| heth-0-0      | inactive | 00:00:5e:00:53:88 |
| heth-0-3      | inactive | 00:00:5e:00:53:8b |
| heth-0-2      | inactive | 00:00:5e:00:53:8a |
| heth-0-5      | inactive | 00:00:5e:00:53:8d |
| heth-0-4      | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:8c |
| ctrlbr0       | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:10 |
| docker0       | inactive | 00:00:5e:00:53:3d |
| eth0br        | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:00 |
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0 | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:68 |
| lo            | inactive | 00:00:5e:00:53:00 |
| ovs-sys-br    | inactive | 00:00:5e:00:53:4f |
| ovs-system    | inactive | 00:00:5e:00:53:6c |
| sit0          | inactive | 00:00:00:00       |
| veth00        | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:b9 |
| veth01        | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:cc |
| veth10        | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:27 |
| veth11        | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:4b |
| virbr0        | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:83 |
| virbr1        | active   | 00:00:5e:00:53:41 |

Host Port Statistics

| Interface     | Bytes Sent | Bytes Rcvd | Packets Sent | Packets Rcvd | Errors In | Errors Out | Drops In | Drops Out |
|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------|----------|-----------|
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0 | 0          | 9281595    | 0            | 175121       | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| veth10        | 0          | 908        | 0            | 14           | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| veth11        | 908        | 0          | 14           | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| ovs-system    | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| ovs-sys-br    | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 6        | 0         |
| vnet0         | 113734993  | 40060637   | 492686       | 444304       | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| vnet1         | 1746218019 | 1666641076 | 19129819     | 22429555     | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| vnet2         | 5760102921 | 231049019  | 37804203     | 1495998      | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| vnet3         | 9525642    | 13090      | 183190       | 305          | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| vnet4         | 564779     | 4916       | 10838        | 57           | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| vnet5         | 1113225127 | 4920163    | 8061220      | 30370        | 0         | 0          | 0        | 328       |
| eth0          | 237823455  | 9779714118 | 1543719      | 74854926     | 0         | 0          | 13177    | 0         |
| lo            | 3163525    | 3163525    | 56215        | 56215        | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| virbr0-nic    | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |
| irb           | 0          | 0          | 0            | 0            | 0         | 0          | 0        | 0         |

|              |            |            |          |          |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|------------|------------|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|
| docker0      | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| veth01       | 908        | 0          | 14       | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| veth00       | 0          | 908        | 0        | 14       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| dcapi-tap    | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| sit0         | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| flowd_h_mgmt | 775774835  | 715134308  | 10087893 | 8985215  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| virbr1       | 110674581  | 32411759   | 466777   | 429883   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| virbr0       | 341638     | 633559     | 3351     | 3732     | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| jdm-hbme1    | 9725715    | 544247     | 185105   | 2276     | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| jdm-hbme2    | 1682446    | 3061900    | 15650    | 25937    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| eth0br       | 0          | 1175685054 | 0        | 17912122 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ctrlbr0      | 1028692265 | 718118709  | 10108369 | 12342918 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| heth-0-1     | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| heth-0-0     | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| heth-0-3     | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| heth-0-2     | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| heth-0-5     | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| heth-0-4     | 0          | 9762       | 0        | 110      | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## Sample Output—show system visibility jdm

```
root@host> show system visibility jdm
```

```
JDM CPU Statistics (Time in sec)
```

```

```

```
User Time: 114569
```

```
System Time: 74066
```

```
Idle Time: 1196860
```

```
I/O Wait Time: 596
```

```
Nice Time: 0
```

```
Interrupt Service Time: 0
```

```
JDM Disk Usage Information
```

```

```

```
Total (MiB): 15829
```

```
Used (MiB): 4882
```

```
Free (MiB): 10121
```

```
Percentage Used: 30.8
```

```
JDM Disk I/O Information
```

```

Read Count: 293759
Write Count: 914196
Read Bytes: 3777840640
Write Bytes: 12500643840
 Read Time: 59733
Write Time: 1150254

JDM Memory Usage

Maximum Memory (KiB): 1048576
Used Memory (KiB): 118096

JDM Uptime

Uptime: 4 days 5:35:2

JDM Tasks

Total: 11
Running: 1
Sleeping: 9
Stopped: 0
Zombie: 1

JDM Internal IP Addresses

Interface: bme1
Address : 192.0.2.254
Interface: bme2
Address : 192.168.1.254

```

## Sample Output—show system visibility cpu

```

root@host> show system visibility cpu | no-more

CPU Statistics (Time in sec)

CPU Id User Time System Time Idle Time Nice Time IOWait Time Intr. Service Time

```

|                         |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------|--------|---|-----|---|
| -----                   |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| 0                       | 51370              | 54035    | 236329 | 0 | 128 | 0 |
| 1                       | 55214              | 18066    | 243032 | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| 2                       | 3864               | 1223     | 357665 | 0 | 214 | 0 |
| 3                       | 3985               | 688      | 359420 | 0 | 253 | 0 |
|                         |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| CPU Usages              |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| -----                   |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| CPU Id CPU Usage        |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| -----                   |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| 0                       | 100.0              |          |        |   |     |   |
| 1                       | 27.600000000000001 |          |        |   |     |   |
| 2                       | 0.0                |          |        |   |     |   |
| 3                       | 2.0                |          |        |   |     |   |
|                         |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| CPU Pinning Information |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| -----                   |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| Virtual Machine         |                    | vCPU CPU |        |   |     |   |
| -----                   |                    | -----    |        |   |     |   |
| testagent               |                    | 0        | 2      |   |     |   |
| testagent               |                    | 1        | 3      |   |     |   |
| vjunos0                 |                    | 0        | 0      |   |     |   |
|                         |                    |          |        |   |     |   |
| System Component        |                    | CPUs     |        |   |     |   |
| -----                   |                    | -----    |        |   |     |   |
| ovs-vswitchd            |                    | 0        |        |   |     |   |
| riot                    |                    | 0, 1     |        |   |     |   |
| srxpfe                  |                    | 0, 1     |        |   |     |   |
| jdm                     |                    | 0        |        |   |     |   |

Sample Output—show system visibility memory

```
root@host> show system visibility memory | no-more
Memory Information

Virtual Memory:

```

```
Total (KiB): 7949028
Used (KiB): 7555808
Available (KiB): 1177716
Free (KiB): 393220
Percent Used : 85.2

Huge Pages:

Total 1GiB Huge Pages: 2
Free 1GiB Huge Pages: 1
Configured 1GiB Huge Pages: 1
Total 2MiB Huge Pages: 529
Free 2MiB Huge Pages: 1
Configured 2MiB Huge Pages: 0

Hugepages Usage:

Name Type Used 1G Hugepages Used 2M
Hugepages

srxpfe other process 1 400
riot other process 0 128
```

### Sample Output—show vmhost mode

This sample output shows the details for a device operating in compute mode. For information on the supported modes, see [Performance Modes](#)

```
root@host> show vmhost mode | no-more
Mode:

Current Mode: compute

CPU Allocations:
Name Configured Used


```



|                            |     |     |
|----------------------------|-----|-----|
| Junos Control Plane        | 0   | 0,2 |
| Juniper Device Manager     | 0   | 0   |
| LTE                        | 0   | -   |
| NFV Backplane Control Path | 0   | 0   |
| NFV Backplane Data Path    | -   | -   |
| Layer 2 Control Path       | 0   | 0   |
| Layer 2 Data Path          | 1   | 0,1 |
| Layer 3 Control Path       | 0   | 0   |
| Layer 3 Data Path          | 1   | 1   |
| CPUs available for VNFs    | 2,3 | 2,3 |
| CPUs turned off            | -   | -   |

#### Memory Allocations:

| Name                       | Configured | Used |
|----------------------------|------------|------|
| -----                      |            |      |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 2048       | 1995 |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | -          | 0    |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -          | 0    |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -          | 0    |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | 128        | 128  |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 1          | 1    |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 401        | 400  |

## Sample Output—show chassis fpc pic-status

```
root@host> show chassis fpc pic-status 1
```

```
Slot 1 Online FPC
 PIC 0 Online VSRX DPDK GE
```

```
root@host> show chassis fpc pic-status 0
```

```
Slot 0 Online Virtual FPC
 PIC 0 Online Virtual
```

Sample Output—show chassis fpc detail

```
root@porter3c-p1b-ft-04> show chassis fpc detail
Slot 0 information:
 State Online
 Total CPU DRAM 256 MB
 Total SRAM 0 MB
 Total SDRAM 0 MB
 Start time 2011-07-26 00:23:36 UTC
 Uptime 1 hour, 43 minutes, 47 seconds
Slot 1 information:
 State Online
 Total CPU DRAM 800 MB
 Total SRAM 0 MB
 Total SDRAM 0 MB
 Start time 2011-07-26 00:26:16 UTC
 Uptime 1 hour, 41 minutes, 7 seconds
```

Sample Output—show chassis fpc errors

```
root@host> show chassis fpc errors
FPC Scope Category Level Occurred Cleared Threshold Action-Taken Action
 0 board functional Minor 0 0 0 0
 Major 0 0 0 0
 Fatal 0 0 0 0
 memory Minor 0 0 0 0
 Major 0 0 0 0
 Fatal 0 0 0 0
 io Minor 0 0 0 0
 Major 0 0 0 0
 Fatal 0 0 0 0
 storage Minor 0 0 0 0
 Major 0 0 0 0
 Fatal 0 0 0 0
 switch Minor 0 0 0 0
 Major 0 0 0 0
 Fatal 0 0 0 0
 processing Minor 0 0 0 0
```

|         |            |       |   |   |   |   |
|---------|------------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| pfe     | internal   | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | functional | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | memory     | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | io         | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | storage    | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | switch     | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | processing | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 board | internal   | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | functional | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | memory     | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | io         | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | storage    | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | switch     | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         | processing | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|         |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

|     |            |       |   |   |   |   |
|-----|------------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| pfe | internal   | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     | functional | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     | memory     | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     | io         | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     | storage    | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     | switch     | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     | processing | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     | internal   | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Minor | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Major | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|     |            | Fatal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## Recovering the Root Password for NFX150, NFX250 NextGen, and NFX350 Devices

The root password on your Junos OS-enabled device helps to prevent unauthorized users from making changes to your network.

If you forget the root password, you can use the password recovery procedure to reset the root password.

**NOTE:** You need console access to the device to recover the root password.

To recover the root password:

1. Power off the device by switching off the AC power outlet of the device or, if necessary, by pulling the power cords out of the device's power supplies.
2. Turn off the power to the management device, such as a PC or laptop computer, that you want to use to access the CLI.
3. Plug one end of the Ethernet rollover cable supplied with the device into the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter supplied with the device.
4. Plug the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter into the serial port on the management device.
5. Connect the other end of the Ethernet rollover cable to the console port on the device.
6. Turn on the power to the management device.
7. On the management device, start any asynchronous terminal emulation application (such as Microsoft Windows HyperTerminal), and select the port to be used.
8. Configure the port settings as follows:
  - Bits per second—9600
  - Data bits—8
  - Parity—None
  - Stop bits—1
  - Flow control—None
9. Power on the device by plugging the power cords into the device's power supply (if necessary), or by turning on the power to the device by switching on the AC power outlet that the device is plugged into.

The terminal emulation screen on your management device displays the device's boot sequence.

```
i2cset -y 5 0x19 0xff 0x05
i2cset -y 5 0x19 0x2d 0x81
i2cset -y 5 0x19 0x15 0x12
i2cset -y 5 0x18 0xff 0x05
i2cset -y 5 0x18 0x2d 0x82
i2cset -y 5 0x18 0x15 0x12
* Stopping virtualization library daemon: libvirtd
```

[This message is truncated...]

```
Checking Prerequisites
jdm docker container is in Exit state, required to cleanup, please wait...
9dba6935234b
```

```
[OK]
Launching jdm container 'jdm'...
```

10. When the prompt shows Launching jdm container 'jdm', press **Ctrl+C**. The **Main Menu** appears.

```
Main Menu

1. Boot [J]unos volume
2. Boot Junos volume in [S]afe mode
3. [R]eboot
4. [B]oot menu
5. [M]ore options
```

11. From the **Main Menu**, select **5. [M]ore options**. The **Options Menu** appears.

```
Options Menu

1. Recover [J]unos volume
2. Recovery mode - [C]LI
3. Check [F]ile system
4. Enable [V]erbose boot
5. [B]oot prompt
6. [M]ain menu
```

12. From the **Options Menu**, select **2. Recovery mode - [C]LI**. The device reboots into CLI recovery mode.

```
Booting Junos in CLI recovery mode ...

it will boot in recovery mode and will get MGD cli

/packages/sets/active/boot/os-kernel/kernel text=0x444c38 data=0x82348+0x2909a0
syms=[0x8+0x94c50+0x8+0x8165b]
/packages/sets/active/boot/os-kernel/contents.izo size=0x84d200
/packages/sets/active/boot/os-kernel/miibus.ko size 0x40778 at 0x14bc000
loading required module 'netstack'
/packages/sets/active/boot/netstack/netstack.ko size 0x1386b08 at 0x14fd000
loading required module 'crypto'
```

[This message is truncated...]

```
Starting MGD
mgd: error: could not open database: /var/run/db/schema.db: No such file or directory
mgd: error: could not open database schema: /var/run/db/schema.db
mgd: error: could not open database schema
mgd: error: database schema is out of date, rebuilding it
mgd: error: could not open database: /var/run/db/juniper.data: No such file or directory
mgd: error: Cannot read configuration: Could not open configuration database
mgd: warning: schema: dbs_remap_daemon_index: could not find daemon name 'isdnd'
Starting CLI ...
```

13. Enter configuration mode in the CLI.

```
root> configure
Entering configuration mode
```

14. Set the root password.

```
[edit]
root# set system root-authentication plain-text-password
```

15. At the first prompt, enter the new root password:

```
New password:
```

16. At the second prompt, reenter the new root password.

```
Retype new password:
```

17. After you have finished configuring the password, commit the configuration.

```
[edit]
root# commit
commit complete
```

18. Exit configuration mode in the CLI.

```
[edit]
root@host# exit
root@host>
```

19. Exit operational mode in the CLI.

```
root@host> exit
root@host%
```

20. At the shell prompt, type **exit** to reboot the device.

```
root@host% exit
```

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| *Configuring the Root Password*

# Troubleshooting Interfaces on NFX Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on NFX Series Devices | 221](#)

## Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on NFX Series Devices

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Purpose | 222](#)



## Purpose

View the interface status to monitor bandwidth utilization and traffic statistics of an interface.

## Action

To view the status of an interface:

```
user@host> show interfaces interface-name
```

For example:

- To view the status of an interface for an NFX350 device:

```
user@host> show interfaces ge-0/0/0 | no-more
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Down
 Interface index: 150, SNMP ifIndex: 514
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Unknown,
 Speed: 1000mbps, Duplex: Full-Duplex, BPDU Error: None,
 Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
 MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
 Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled, Remote fault: Online,
 IEEE 802.3az Energy Efficient Ethernet: Disabled, Auto-MDIX: Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running Down
 Interface flags: Hardware-Down SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
 Link flags : None
 CoS queues : 12 supported, 12 maximum usable queues
 Current address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:7d, Hardware address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:7d
 Last flapped : 2020-02-19 06:17:42 UTC (00:25:17 ago)
 Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
 Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
 Active alarms : LINK
 Active defects : LINK
 PCS statistics
 Bit errors 0
 Errored blocks 0
```

```

Ethernet FEC statistics Errors
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

Logical interface ge-0/0/0.0 (Index 74) (SNMP ifIndex 523)
 Flags: Device-Down SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
 Input packets : 0
 Output packets: 0
 Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 1514

```

```

user@host> show interfaces xe-0/0/15 | no-more
Physical interface: xe-0/0/15, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 145, SNMP ifIndex: 557
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 10Gbps,
 BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None, Ethernet-Switching Error: None,
 MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
 Flow control: Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
 Link flags : None
 CoS queues : 12 supported, 12 maximum usable queues
 Current address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:8c, Hardware address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:8c
 Last flapped : 2020-02-19 06:17:43 UTC (00:25:32 ago)
 Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
 Output rate : 232 bps (0 pps)
 Active alarms : None
 Active defects : None
 PCS statistics Seconds
 Bit errors 0
 Errored blocks 0
 Ethernet FEC statistics Errors
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
 PRBS Statistics : Disabled
 Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

```

```

Logical interface xe-0/0/15.0 (Index 72) (SNMP ifIndex 558)
 Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x24024000 Encapsulation: Ethernet-Bridge
 Input packets : 0
 Output packets: 57
 Protocol eth-switch, MTU: 1514
 Flags: Is-Primary

```

```

user@host> show interfaces ge-1/0/1 | no-more
Physical interface: ge-1/0/1, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 168, SNMP ifIndex: 538
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1518, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Half-duplex,
 Speed: 1000mbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None,
 Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled,
 Source filtering: Disabled, Flow control: Enabled, Auto-negotiation: Enabled,
 Remote fault: Online
 Device flags : Present Running
 Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
 CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
 Current address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:96, Hardware address: d0:dd:49:e8:6e:96
 Last flapped : 2020-02-19 06:18:30 UTC (00:24:55 ago)
 Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
 Output rate : 208 bps (0 pps)
 Active alarms : None
 Active defects : None
 PCS statistics
 Bit errors Seconds
 Errored blocks 0
 Ethernet FEC statistics
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
 PRBS Statistics : Disabled
 Interface transmit statistics: Disabled
Logical interface ge-1/0/1.2 (Index 85) (SNMP ifIndex 544)
 Flags: Up SNMP-Traps 0x4000 VLAN-Tag [0x8100.2] Encapsulation: ENET2
 Input packets : 0
 Output packets: 19
 Security: Zone: Null
 Protocol inet, MTU: 1500
 Max nh cache: 75000, New hold nh limit: 75000, Curr nh cnt: 0,

```

```

Curr new hold cnt: 0, NH drop cnt: 0
 Flags: Sendbcst-pkt-to-re
Protocol inet6, MTU: 1500
Max nh c

```

- To view the status of an interface for an NFX150 device:

```

user@host> show interfaces heth-0-1
Physical interface: heth-0-1, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Copper, MTU: 9192, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex: Full-
duplex, Auto-negotiation: Enabled
 Device flags : Present Running
 Current address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8e, Hardware address: 00:00:5e:00:53:8e

```

- To view the status of the interface for an NFX250 device:

```

user@host> show interfaces xe-0/0/12
Physical interface: xe-0/0/12, Enabled, Physical link is Up
Interface index: 145, SNMP ifIndex: 509
Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Speed: 10Gbps, BPDU Error: None, Loop
Detect PDU Error: None,
Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source
filtering: Disabled, Flow control: Enabled
Device flags : Present Running
Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags : None
CoS queues : 12 supported, 12 maximum usable queues
Current address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:0f, Hardware address: 30:7c:5e:4c:78:0f
Last flapped : 2018-12-10 19:53:35 UTC (2d 03:08 ago)
Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
Active alarms : None
Active defects : None
PCS statistics Seconds
Bit errors 0
Errored blocks 0
Ethernet FEC statistics Errors
FEC Corrected Errors 0
FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0

```

PRBS Statistics : Disabled

Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

# 12

CHAPTER

## Operational Commands

---

`request chassis cluster failover node` | 229

`request chassis cluster failover redundancy-group` | 231

`request chassis cluster failover reset` | 233

`request chassis fpc` | 235

`request vmhost cleanup` | 237

`request vmhost file-copy` | 238

`request vmhost halt` | 240

`request vmhost mode` | 242

`request vmhost power-off` | 244

`request vmhost reboot` | 245

`request vmhost software add` | 249

`show chassis cluster control-plane statistics` | 252

`show chassis cluster data-plane interfaces` | 256

`show chassis cluster data-plane statistics` | 258

`show chassis cluster information` | 261

`show chassis cluster interfaces` | 268

`show chassis cluster port-peering` | 278

`show chassis cluster statistics` | 280

`show chassis cluster status` | 288

`show interfaces` | 293

[show system visibility cpu | 296](#)  
[show system visibility host | 301](#)  
[show system visibility jcp | 312](#)  
[show system visibility jdm | 316](#)  
[show system visibility memory | 321](#)  
[show system visibility network | 324](#)  
[show system visibility vnf | 333](#)  
[show vmhost connections | 340](#)  
[show vmhost control-plane | 343](#)  
[show vmhost crash | 344](#)  
[show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer | 346](#)  
[show vmhost memory | 348](#)  
[show vmhost mode | 350](#)  
[show vmhost status | 357](#)  
[show vmhost storage | 359](#)  
[show vmhost uptime | 366](#)  
[show vmhost version | 368](#)  
[show vmhost vlans | 371](#)

---

# request chassis cluster failover node

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 229](#)
- [Description | 229](#)
- [Options | 229](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 230](#)
- [Output Fields | 230](#)
- [Sample Output | 230](#)
- [Release Information | 230](#)

## Syntax

```
request chassis cluster failover node node-number
redundancy-group group-number
```

## Description

For chassis cluster configurations, initiate manual failover in a redundancy group from one node to the other, which becomes the primary node, and automatically reset the priority of the group to 255. The failover stays in effect until the new primary node becomes unavailable, the threshold of the redundancy group reaches 0, or you use the `request chassis cluster failover reset` command.

After a manual failover, you must use the `request chassis cluster failover reset` command before initiating another failover.

## Options

- `node node-number`—Number of the chassis cluster node to which the redundancy group fails over.



- **Range:** 0 through 1
- **redundancy-group *group-number***—Number of the redundancy group on which to initiate manual failover. Redundancy group 0 is a special group consisting of the two Routing Engines in the chassis cluster.

**Range:** 0 through 255

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Output Fields

When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

## Sample Output

**request chassis cluster failover node**

```
user@host> request chassis cluster failover node 0 redundancy-group 1
Initiated manual failover for redundancy group 1
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*clear chassis cluster failover-count*

[request chassis cluster failover reset](#) | 233

[show chassis cluster status](#) | 288

# request chassis cluster failover redundancy-group

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 231](#)
- [Description | 231](#)
- [Options | 231](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 232](#)
- [Output Fields | 232](#)
- [Sample Output | 232](#)
- [Release Information | 232](#)

## Syntax

```
request chassis cluster failover node node-number redundancy-group redundancy-group-number
```

## Description

For chassis cluster configurations, initiate manual failover in a redundancy group from one node to the other, which becomes the primary node, and automatically reset the priority of the group to 255. The failover stays in effect until the new primary node becomes unavailable, the threshold of the redundancy group reaches 0, or you use the `request chassis cluster failover reset` command.

After a manual failover, you must use the `request chassis cluster failover reset` command before initiating another failover.

## Options

- `node node-number`—Number of the chassis cluster node to which the redundancy group fails over.

- **Range:** 0 or 1
- **redundancy-group *group-number***—Number of the redundancy group on which to initiate manual failover. Redundancy group 0 is a special group consisting of the two Routing Engines in the chassis cluster.

**Range:** 0 through 255

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Output Fields

When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

## Sample Output

**request chassis cluster failover redundancy-group**

```
user@host> request chassis cluster failover redundancy-group 0 node 1
{primary:node0}
user@host> request chassis cluster failover redundancy-group 0 node 1

Initiated manual failover for redundancy group 0
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*Initiating a Chassis Cluster Manual Redundancy Group Failover*

## request chassis cluster failover reset

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 233](#)
- [Description | 233](#)
- [Options | 233](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 234](#)
- [Output Fields | 234](#)
- [Sample Output | 234](#)
- [Release Information | 234](#)

### Syntax

```
request chassis cluster failover reset
redundancy-group group-number
```

### Description

In chassis cluster configurations, undo the previous manual failover and return the redundancy group to its original settings.

### Options

*redundancy-group group-number*—Number of the redundancy group on which to reset manual failover. Redundancy group 0 is a special group consisting of the two Routing Engines in the chassis cluster.

Range: 0 through 255

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Output Fields

When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

## Sample Output

**request chassis cluster failover reset**

```
user@host> request chassis cluster failover reset redundancy-group 0
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*clear chassis cluster failover-count*

[request chassis cluster failover node](#) | [229](#)

[show chassis cluster status](#) | [288](#)

# request chassis fpc

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 235](#)
- [Description | 235](#)
- [Options | 235](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 236](#)
- [Output Fields | 236](#)
- [Sample Output | 236](#)
- [Release Information | 236](#)

## Syntax

```
request chassis fpc (offline | online | restart) slot slot-number
```

## Description

Control the operation of the Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC).

**NOTE:** The SRX5K-SPC-2-10-40 (SPC1), SRX5K-SPC-4-15-320 (SPC2), and SRX5K-SPC3 does not support the `request chassis fpc` command.

## Options

**offline**

Take the FPC offline.

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>online</b>                  | Bring the FPC online.        |
| <b>restart</b>                 | Restart the FPC.             |
| <b>slot <i>slot-number</i></b> | Specify the FPC slot number. |

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Output Fields

When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

## Sample Output

### request chassis fpc (SRX Series)

```
user@host> request chassis fpc online slot 0
FPC 0 already online
```

### request chassis fpc (PTX10008 Router)

```
user@host> request chassis fpc online slot 1
FPC 0 already online
```

## Release Information

Command modified in Junos OS Release 9.2.

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 17.2.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| [show chassis fpc \(View\)](#)

# request vmhost cleanup

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 237](#)
- [Description | 237](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 237](#)
- [Output Fields | 238](#)
- [Release Information | 238](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost cleanup
```

## Description

Clean up temporary files, crash generated files, and log files located in the **/var/tmp**, **/var/crash**, and **/var/log** directories respectively on the host OS.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance



## Output Fields

When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# request vmhost file-copy

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 238](#)
- [Description | 238](#)
- [Options | 239](#)
- [Additional Information | 239](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 239](#)
- [Sample Output | 239](#)
- [Release Information | 239](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost file-copy (crash|log) from-jnode host file-name to-vjunos host file-name
```

## Description

Copy crash files or log files from the host OS to Junos OS. You can use these files for analysis and debugging purposes.

## Options

- `crash`—Files in `/var/crash` on the host.
- `from-jnode filename`—Name of the host file to be copied.
- `log`—Files in `/var/log` on the host.
- `to-vjunos filename`—Name of the Junos OS file to which the host file is copied.

## Additional Information

You can use the `show vmhost crash` and `show vmhost logs` commands to list or identify the files in the host OS to be copied to Junos OS.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

**request vmhost file-copy**

```
user@host> request vmhost file-copy log from-jnode daemon.log to-vjunos /var/tmp
:/var/tmp # ls -lrt daemon.log
-rw-r--r-- 1 root wheel 1035126 Mar 4 20:33 daemon.log
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# request vmhost halt

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 240](#)
- [Description | 240](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 240](#)
- [Sample Output | 241](#)
- [Release Information | 241](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost halt
```

## Description

Stop the host OS and Junos OS running on the device.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

### request vmhost halt

```
user@host> request vmhost halt
Halt the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Initiating vmhost halt... ok
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 8782]
Shutdown NOW!
ok
Junos shutdown is in progress...

*** FINAL System shutdown message from root@ ***

System going down IMMEDIATELY

...
...

Operating System halted
Please press any key to reboot
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# request vmhost mode

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 242](#)
- [Description | 242](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 243](#)
- [Sample Output | 243](#)
- [Release Information | 243](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost mode [compute | hybrid | throughput | mode-name]
```

## Description

Select the operational mode of the device from a pre-defined list of modes (compute, hybrid, or throughput) or specify a *mode-name* for a custom mode.

### NOTE:

- Starting from Junos OS Release 19.3R1, if the same physical CPU is used for both VNFs and the Junos OS or device components, the request to change the mode fails and an error message is displayed. For example:

```
root> request vmhost mode throughput
error: Mode cannot be changed; Reason: Reserved CPUs conflict with VNF cpu pinnings: 3
```

- When you upgrade the software image that has a VNF CPU conflict to Junos OS Release 19.3R1 by using the CLI upgrade option, the upgrade succeeds and the VNF configuration is applied. The VNF CPU conflict is reported by JDM only if you issue a `commit` command. You must modify the VNF configurations accordingly.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

**request vmhost mode compute**

```
user@host> request vmhost mode compute
warning: Device will be rebooted to change the mode from hybrid to compute
Do you want to continue? [yes,no] (no)
```

## Release Information

The `request vmhost mode` command is introduced in Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

The `request vmhost mode mode-name` command is introduced in Junos OS Release 21.1R1 for NFX250 NextGen and NFX350 devices.

# request vmhost power-off

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 244](#)
- [Description | 244](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 244](#)
- [Sample Output | 245](#)
- [Release Information | 245](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost power-off
```

## Description

Shut down the Junos OS software and the host OS.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

### request vmhost power-off

```
user@host> request vmhost power-off
Power-off the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Initiating vmhost shutdown... ok
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 3884]
Shutdown NOW!
ok

*** FINAL System shutdown message from root@host ***

System going down IMMEDIATELY
...
...
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

**NOTE:** request vmhost power-on is not supported on NFX150 and NFX250 (NG) devices.

## request vmhost reboot

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 246](#)
- [Description | 246](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 246](#)



- [Sample Output | 246](#)
- [Release Information | 248](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost reboot [disk1 | disk2] [primary | alternate]
```

## Description

Reboot the Junos OS software and the host OS from the specified disk and the partition within the disk.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

**request vmhost reboot (NFX150)**

```
user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 primary
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 primary
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestarted: [OK]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 12151]
Shutdown NOW!
user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 alternate
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes
```

```

Switching boot to disk1 alternate
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [OK]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 16368]
Shutdown NOW!

```

### request vmhost reboot (NFX250 NextGen)

```

user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 primary
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 primary
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [OK]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 52663]
Shutdown NOW!

user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 alternate
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 alternate
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [OK]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 18763]
Shutdown NOW!

```

### request vmhost reboot (NFX350)

```

user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 primary
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 primary
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestartd: [OK]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 15575]

```

```

Shutdown NOW!
user@host> request vmhost reboot disk1 alternate
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk1 alternate
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestarted: [OK]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 14189]
Shutdown NOW!

user@host> request vmhost reboot disk2 primary
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk2 primary
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestarted: [OK]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 12956]
Shutdown NOW!
user@host> request vmhost reboot disk2 alternate
Reboot the vmhost ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switching boot to disk2 alternate
Initiating vmhost reboot... ok
Stopping jrestarted: [OK]
/etc/init.d/functions: line 286: usleep: command not found
Initiating Junos shutdown... shutdown: [pid 13025]
Shutdown NOW!

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# request vmhost software add

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 249](#)
- [Description | 249](#)
- [Options | 249](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 250](#)
- [Sample Output | 250](#)
- [Release Information | 252](#)

## Syntax

```
request vmhost software add package-name <in>| <no-validate>| <reboot>| <set>| <unlink>|
<upgrade-to-model model-number>
```

## Description

Install or upgrade the Junos OS and host software packages on the device.

## Options

- `in`—(Optional) Number of minutes to delay before the reboot operation.
- `no-validate`—(Optional) When loading a software package or bundle with a different release, suppress the default behavior of the `validate` option.
- `reboot`—(Optional) After adding the software package or bundle, reboot the system.
- `set`—(Optional) List of URLs or pathnames corresponding to the software packages.

- `unlink`—(Optional) Removes the software package after successful installation.
- `upgrade-to-model`—(Optional) *model number*—(Optional) Name of the model to upgrade to.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## Sample Output

### **request vmhost software add (NFX150)**

```
user@host> request vmhost software add /var/public/jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-18.1R1.8-secure-
signed.tgz no-validate reboot
Verified jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-18.1R1.8-secure-signed signed by PackageProductionEc_2018
method ECDSA256+SHA256
Pushing Junos image package to the host...
File already present in Host. Skipping pushing the image
Mounting primary partitions to stage upgrade operation
Installing /mnt/.share/lshare/public/pkginst.7565/install-media-nfx-3-junos-18.1R1.8-secure.tgz
Extracting the package ...
..
..
```

### **request vmhost software add (NFX250 (NG))**

```
user@host> request vmhost software add /var/public/jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-18.4R1.8-secure-
signed.tgz
Verified jinstall-host-nfx-3-x86-64-18.4R1.8-secure-signed signed by PackageProductionEc_2018
method ECDSA256+SHA256
Pushing Junos image package to the host...
File already present in Host. Skipping pushing the image
Mounting alternate partitions to stage upgrade operation
Installing /mnt/.share/lshare/public/pkginst.39634/install-media-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure.tgz
Extracting the package ...
=====
```

```

Host OS upgrade is FORCED
Current Host kernel version : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.25_ovp
Package Host kernel version : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.25_ovp
Current Host version : 3.0.3
Package Host version : 3.0.3
Min host version required for applications: 3.0.2
=====
Validate linux image...
upgrade_platform: -----
upgrade_platform: Parameters passed:
upgrade_platform: silent=0
upgrade_platform: package=/var/tmp/tmp.rV7S1sxWedjunos_cli_upg/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz
upgrade_platform: clean install=0
upgrade_platform: on primary =0
upgrade_platform: clean upgrade=0
upgrade_platform: Need reboot after staging=1
upgrade_platform: -----
upgrade_platform:
upgrade_platform: Checking input /var/tmp/tmp.rV7S1sxWedjunos_cli_upg/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz ...
upgrade_platform: Input package /var/tmp/tmp.rV7S1sxWedjunos_cli_upg/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz is valid.
Secure Boot is enforced.
ALLOW:usr/secureboot/grub/BOOTX64.EFI
ALLOW:boot/bzImage-intel-x86-64.bin
ALLOW:boot/initramfs.cpio.gz
Setting up Junos host applications for installation ...
Current junos instance is 0
Installing Host OS ...
upgrade_platform: -----
upgrade_platform: Parameters passed:
upgrade_platform: silent=0
upgrade_platform: package=/var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz
upgrade_platform: clean install=0
upgrade_platform: on primary =0
upgrade_platform: clean upgrade=0
upgrade_platform: Need reboot after staging=0
upgrade_platform: -----
upgrade_platform:
upgrade_platform: Checking input /var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz ...
upgrade_platform: Input package /var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz is valid.
Secure Boot is enforced.

```

```

ALLOW:usr/secureboot/grub/BOOTX64.EFI
ALLOW:boot/bzImage-intel-x86-64.bin
ALLOW:boot/initramfs.cpio.gz
upgrade_platform: Backing up boot assets..
upgrade_platform: Staging the upgrade package - /var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-
linux.tgz..
upgrade_platform: Checksum verified and OK...
upgrade_platform: Staging of /var/tmp/jinstall-nfx-3-junos-18.4R1.8-secure-linux.tgz completed
upgrade_platform: System needs *REBOOT* to complete the upgrade
Host OS upgrade staged. Reboot the system to complete installation!

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show chassis cluster control-plane statistics

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 252](#)
- [Description | 253](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 253](#)
- [Output Fields | 253](#)
- [Sample Output | 254](#)
- [Sample Output | 255](#)
- [Release Information | 255](#)

## Syntax

```
show chassis cluster control-plane statistics
```

## Description

Display information about chassis cluster control plane statistics.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

Table 21 on page 253 lists the output fields for the `show chassis cluster control-plane statistics` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 21: show chassis cluster control-plane statistics Output Fields**

| Field Name              | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control link statistics | <p>Statistics of the control link used by chassis cluster traffic. Statistics for Control link 1 are displayed when you use dual control links (SRX5600 and SRX5800 devices only).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Heartbeat packets sent—Number of heartbeat messages sent on the control link.</li><li>Heartbeat packets received—Number of heartbeat messages received on the control link.</li><li>Heartbeat packet errors—Number of heartbeat packets received with errors on the control link.</li></ul> |
| Fabric link statistics  | <p>Statistics of the fabric link used by chassis cluster traffic. Statistics for Child Link 1 are displayed when you use dual fabric links.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Probes sent—Number of probes sent on the fabric link.</li><li>Probes received—Number of probes received on the fabric link.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                              |



**Table 21: show chassis cluster control-plane statistics Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name                    | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Switch fabric link statistics | <p>Statistics of the switch fabric link used by chassis cluster traffic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Probe state—State of the probe, UP or DOWN.</li> <li>• Probes sent—Number of probes sent.</li> <li>• Probes received—Number of probes received.</li> <li>• Probe recv error —Error in receiving probe.</li> <li>• Probe send error—Error in sending probe.</li> </ul> |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster control-plane statistics

```

user@host> show chassis cluster control-plane statistics
Control link statistics:
 Control link 0:
 Heartbeat packets sent: 11646
 Heartbeat packets received: 8343
 Heartbeat packet errors: 0
Fabric link statistics:
 Child link 0
 Probes sent: 11644
 Probes received: 8266
Switch fabric link statistics:
 Probe state : DOWN
 Probes sent: 8145
 Probes received: 8013
 Probe recv errors: 0
 Probe send errors: 0

```

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster control-plane statistics (SRX5000 Line Devices)

```
user@host> show chassis cluster control-plane statistics
```

```
Control link statistics:
```

```
Control link 0:
```

```
Heartbeat packets sent: 2061982
```

```
Heartbeat packets received: 2060367
```

```
Heartbeat packet errors: 0
```

```
Control link 1:
```

```
Heartbeat packets sent: 2061982
```

```
Heartbeat packets received: 0
```

```
Heartbeat packet errors: 0
```

```
Fabric link statistics:
```

```
Child link 0
```

```
Probes sent: 3844342
```

```
Probes received: 3843841
```

```
Child link 1
```

```
Probes sent: 0
```

```
Probes received: 0
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3. Output changed to support dual control ports in Junos OS Release 10.0.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*clear chassis cluster control-plane statistics*

# show chassis cluster data-plane interfaces

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 256](#)
- [Description | 256](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 256](#)
- [Output Fields | 256](#)
- [Sample Output | 257](#)
- [Release Information | 257](#)

## Syntax

```
show chassis cluster data-plane interfaces
```

## Description

Display the status of the data plane interface (also known as a fabric interface) in a chassis cluster configuration.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 22 on page 257](#) lists the output fields for the `show chassis cluster data-plane interfaces` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 22: show chassis cluster data-plane interfaces Output Fields

| Field Name | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| fab0/fab1  | <div>Name of the logical fabric interface.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Name—Name of the physical Ethernet interface.</li><li>Status—State of the fabric interface: up or down.</li></ul></div> |

## Sample Output

show chassis cluster data-plane interfaces

```
user@host> show chassis cluster data-plane interfaces
fab0:
 Name Status
 ge-2/1/9 up
 ge-2/2/5 up
fab1:
 Name Status
 ge-8/1/9 up
 ge-8/2/5 up
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 10.2.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| *cluster (Chassis)*

# show chassis cluster data-plane statistics

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 258](#)
- [Description | 258](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 258](#)
- [Output Fields | 258](#)
- [Sample Output | 260](#)
- [Release Information | 261](#)

## Syntax

```
show chassis cluster data-plane statistics
```

## Description

Display information about chassis cluster data plane statistics.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 23 on page 259](#) lists the output fields for the `show chassis cluster data-plane statistics` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 23: show chassis cluster data-plane statistics Output Fields

| Field Name            | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Services Synchronized | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service name—Name of the service.</li> <li>• Rtos sent—Number of runtime objects (RTOs) sent.</li> <li>• Rtos received—Number of RTOs received.</li> <li>• Translation context—Messages synchronizing Network Address Translation (NAT) translation context.</li> <li>• Incoming NAT—Messages synchronizing incoming Network Address Translation (NAT) service.</li> <li>• Resource manager—Messages synchronizing resource manager groups and resources.</li> <li>• Session create—Messages synchronizing session creation.</li> <li>• Session close—Messages synchronizing session close.</li> <li>• Session change—Messages synchronizing session change.</li> <li>• Gate create—Messages synchronizing creation of pinholes (temporary openings in the firewall).</li> <li>• Session ageout refresh request—Messages synchronizing request session after age-out.</li> <li>• Session ageout refresh reply—Messages synchronizing reply session after age-out.</li> <li>• IPsec VPN—Messages synchronizing VPN session.</li> <li>• Firewall user authentication—Messages synchronizing firewall user authentication session.</li> <li>• MGCP ALG—Messages synchronizing MGCP ALG sessions.</li> <li>• H323 ALG—Messages synchronizing H.323 ALG sessions.</li> <li>• SIP ALG—Messages synchronizing SIP ALG sessions.</li> </ul> |

Table 23: show chassis cluster data-plane statistics Output Fields (*Continued*)

| Field Name | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SCCP ALG—Messages synchronizing SCCP ALG sessions.</li> <li>• PPTP ALG—Messages synchronizing PPTP ALG sessions.</li> <li>• RTSP ALG—Messages synchronizing RTSP ALG sessions.</li> </ul> |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster data-plane statistics

```

user@host> show chassis cluster data-plane statistics
Services Synchronized:
 Service name RTOs sent RTOs received
 Translation context 0 0
 Incoming NAT 0 0
 Resource manager 0 0
 Session create 0 0
 Session close 0 0
 Session change 0 0
 Gate create 0 0
 Session ageout refresh requests 0 0
 Session ageout refresh replies 0 0
 IPsec VPN 0 0
 Firewall user authentication 0 0
 MGCP ALG 0 0
 H323 ALG 0 0
 SIP ALG 0 0
 SCCP ALG 0 0
 PPTP ALG 0 0
 RTSP ALG 0 0

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*clear chassis cluster data-plane statistics*

# show chassis cluster information

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 261](#)
- [Description | 262](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 262](#)
- [Output Fields | 262](#)
- [Sample Output | 263](#)
- [Sample Output | 264](#)
- [Sample Output | 266](#)
- [Release Information | 268](#)

## Syntax

```
show chassis cluster information
```



## Description

Display chassis cluster messages. The messages indicate each node's health condition and details of the monitored failure.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 24 on page 262](#) lists the output fields for the `show chassis cluster information` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 24: show chassis cluster information Output Fields**

| Field Name                   | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Node                         | Node (device) in the chassis cluster (node0 or node1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Redundancy Group Information | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Redundancy Group—ID number (0 - 255) of a redundancy group in the cluster.</li> <li>Current State—State of the redundancy group: primary, secondary, hold, or secondary-hold.</li> <li>Weight—Relative importance of the redundancy group.</li> <li>Time—Time when the redundancy group changed the state.</li> <li>From—State of the redundancy group before the change.</li> <li>To—State of the redundancy group after the change.</li> <li>Reason—Reason for the change of state of the redundancy group.</li> </ul> |

Table 24: show chassis cluster information Output Fields (*Continued*)

| Field Name                      | Field Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chassis cluster LED information | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current LED color—Current color state of the LED.</li> <li>• Last LED change reason—Reason for change of state of the LED.</li> </ul> |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster information

```
user@host> show chassis cluster information
```

```
node0:
```

```

```

```
Redundancy Group Information:
```

```
Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255
```

| Time            | From      | To        | Reason                    |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------------------|
| Mar 27 17:44:19 | hold      | secondary | Hold timer expired        |
| Mar 27 17:44:27 | secondary | primary   | Better priority (200/200) |

```
Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255
```

| Time            | From      | To        | Reason             |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|
| Mar 27 17:44:19 | hold      | secondary | Hold timer expired |
| Mar 27 17:44:27 | secondary | primary   | Remote yield (0/0) |

```
Redundancy Group 2 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255
```

| Time            | From           | To             | Reason                    |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Mar 27 17:44:19 | hold           | secondary      | Hold timer expired        |
| Mar 27 17:44:27 | secondary      | primary        | Remote yield (0/0)        |
| Mar 27 17:50:24 | primary        | secondary-hold | Preempt/yield(100/200)    |
| Mar 27 17:50:25 | secondary-hold | secondary      | Ready to become secondary |

Chassis cluster LED information:

Current LED color: Green

Last LED change reason: No failures

node1:

-----  
Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time            | From | To        | Reason             |
|-----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Mar 27 17:44:27 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time            | From           | To             | Reason                    |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Mar 27 17:44:27 | hold           | secondary      | Hold timer expired        |
| Mar 27 17:50:23 | secondary      | primary        | Remote yield (100/0)      |
| Mar 27 17:50:24 | primary        | secondary-hold | Preempt/yield(100/200)    |
| Mar 27 17:50:25 | secondary-hold | secondary      | Ready to become secondary |

Redundancy Group 2 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

| Time            | From      | To        | Reason               |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
| Mar 27 17:44:27 | hold      | secondary | Hold timer expired   |
| Mar 27 17:50:23 | secondary | primary   | Remote yield (200/0) |

Chassis cluster LED information:

Current LED color: Green

Last LED change reason: No failures

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster information (Monitoring Abnormal Case)

```
user@host> show chassis cluster information
```

The following output is specific to monitoring abnormal (unhealthy) case.

node0:

-----

Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From           | To             | Reason                    |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Apr 1 11:07:38 | hold           | secondary      | Hold timer expired        |
| Apr 1 11:07:41 | secondary      | primary        | Only node present         |
| Apr 1 11:29:20 | primary        | secondary-hold | Manual failover           |
| Apr 1 11:34:20 | secondary-hold | secondary      | Ready to become secondary |

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: primary, Weight: 0

| Time           | From      | To        | Reason             |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|
| Apr 1 11:07:38 | hold      | secondary | Hold timer expired |
| Apr 1 11:07:41 | secondary | primary   | Only node present  |

Redundancy Group 2 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From      | To        | Reason             |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|
| Apr 1 11:07:38 | hold      | secondary | Hold timer expired |
| Apr 1 11:07:41 | secondary | primary   | Only node present  |

Chassis cluster LED information:

Current LED color: Amber

Last LED change reason: Monitored objects are down

Failure Information:

IP Monitoring Failure Information:

Redundancy Group 1, Monitoring Status: Failed

| IP Address | Status      | Reason                         |
|------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| 1.1.1.1    | Unreachable | redundancy-group state unknown |

node1:

-----

Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From      | To        | Reason                      |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Apr 1 11:08:40 | hold      | secondary | Hold timer expired          |
| Apr 1 11:29:20 | secondary | primary   | Remote is in secondary hold |

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 0

| Time           | From | To        | Reason             |
|----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Apr 1 11:08:40 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Redundancy Group 2 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From | To        | Reason             |
|----------------|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Apr 1 11:08:40 | hold | secondary | Hold timer expired |

Chassis cluster LED information:

Current LED color: Amber

Last LED change reason: Monitored objects are down

Failure Information:

IP Monitoring Failure Information:

Redundancy Group 1, Monitoring Status: Failed

| IP Address | Status      | Reason                         |
|------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| 1.1.1.1    | Unreachable | redundancy-group state unknown |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster information (Preempt Delay Timer)

```
user@host> show chassis cluster information
```

```
node0:
```

```

```

Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From           | To             | Reason                    |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Aug 4 12:30:02 | hold           | secondary      | Hold timer expired        |
| Aug 4 12:30:05 | secondary      | primary        | Only node present         |
| Aug 4 14:19:58 | primary        | secondary-hold | Manual failover           |
| Aug 4 14:24:58 | secondary-hold | secondary      | Ready to become secondary |

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: secondary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From           | To             | Reason                      |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Aug 4 14:07:57 | secondary      | primary        | Remote is in secondary hold |
| Aug 4 14:20:23 | primary        | secondary-hold | Monitor failed: IF          |
| Aug 4 14:20:24 | secondary-hold | secondary      | Ready to become secondary   |
| Aug 4 14:20:54 | secondary      | primary        | Remote is in secondary hold |
| Aug 4 14:21:30 | primary        | secondary-hold | Monitor failed: IF          |
| Aug 4 14:21:31 | secondary-hold | secondary      | Ready to become secondary   |

Chassis cluster LED information:

Current LED color: Green

Last LED change reason: No failures

node1:

-----

Redundancy Group Information:

Redundancy Group 0 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From      | To        | Reason                      |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Aug 4 12:33:47 | hold      | secondary | Hold timer expired          |
| Aug 4 14:19:57 | secondary | primary   | Remote is in secondary hold |

Redundancy Group 1 , Current State: primary, Weight: 255

| Time           | From                 | To                   | Reason                       |
|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Aug 4 14:07:56 | secondary-hold       | secondary            | Ready to become secondary    |
| Aug 4 14:20:22 | secondary            | primary              | Remote is in secondary hold  |
| Aug 4 14:20:37 | primary              | primary-preempt-hold | Preempt (99/101)             |
| Aug 4 14:20:52 | primary-preempt-hold | secondary-hold       | Primary preempt hold timer e |
| Aug 4 14:20:53 | secondary-hold       | secondary            | Ready to become secondary    |
| Aug 4 14:21:28 | secondary            | primary              | Remote yield (99/0)          |

Chassis cluster LED information:

```
Current LED color: Green
Last LED change reason: No failures
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1X47-D10.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[show chassis cluster status](#) | 288

# show chassis cluster interfaces

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax](#) | 269
- [Description](#) | 269
- [Required Privilege Level](#) | 269
- [Output Fields](#) | 269
- [Sample Output](#) | 271
- [Sample Output](#) | 272
- [Sample Output](#) | 273
- [Sample Output](#) | 274
- [Sample Output](#) | 275
- [Sample Output](#) | 276
- [Sample Output](#) | 277
- [Release Information](#) | 277

## Syntax

```
show chassis cluster interfaces
```

## Description

Display the status of the control interface in a chassis cluster configuration.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 25 on page 269](#) lists the output fields for the `show chassis cluster interfaces` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 25: show chassis cluster interfaces Output Fields**

| Field Name          | Field Description                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control link status | State of the chassis cluster control interface: up or down. |



Table 25: show chassis cluster interfaces Output Fields (*Continued*)

| Field Name                     | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control interfaces             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Index—Index number of the chassis cluster control interface.</li> <li>• Interface—Name of the chassis cluster control interface. The control interface names differ based on the routing engine. For RE2, the control interfaces are displayed as em0 and em1 and for RE3, the control interfaces are displayed as ixlv0 and igb0.</li> <li>• Monitored-Status—Monitored state of the interface: up or down.</li> <li>• Internal SA—State of the internal SA option on the chassis cluster control link: enabled or disabled.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This field is available only on SRX5000 line devices.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Security—State of MACsec on chassis cluster control interfaces.</li> </ul> |
| Fabric link status             | State of the fabric interface: up or down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Fabric interfaces              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Name—Name of the fabric interface.</li> <li>• Child-interface—Name of the child fabric interface.</li> <li>• Status—State of the interface: up or down.</li> <li>• Security—State of MACsec on chassis cluster fabric interfaces.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Redundant-ethernet Information | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Name—Name of the redundant Ethernet interface.</li> <li>• Status—State of the interface: up or down.</li> <li>• Redundancy-group—Identification number (1-255) of the redundancy group associated with the redundant Ethernet interface.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**Table 25: show chassis cluster interfaces Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name                             | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Redundant-pseudo-interface Information | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Name—Name of the redundant pseudointerface.</li> <li>• Status—State of the redundant pseudointerface: up or down.</li> <li>• Redundancy-group—Identification number (1-255) of the redundancy group associated with the redundant pseudointerface.</li> </ul>                                                    |
| Interface Monitoring                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interface—Name of the interface to be monitored.</li> <li>• Weight—Relative importance of the interface to redundancy group operation.</li> <li>• Status—State of the interface: up or down.</li> <li>• Redundancy-group—Identification number of the redundancy group associated with the interface.</li> </ul> |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster interfaces (SRX5000 line devices with RE3)

```

user@host> show chassis cluster interfaces
Control link status: Down

Control interfaces:
 Index Interface Monitored-Status Internal-SA Security
 ---- -
 0 ixlv0 Down Enabled Disabled
 1 igb0 Down Enabled Disabled

Fabric link status: Down

Fabric interfaces:
 Name Child-interface Status Security
 (Physical/Monitored)

```

fab0

fab0

## Redundant-ethernet Information:

| Name  | Status | Redundancy-group |
|-------|--------|------------------|
| reth0 | Down   | Not configured   |
| reth1 | Down   | Not configured   |
| reth2 | Down   | Not configured   |
| reth3 | Down   | Not configured   |
| reth4 | Down   | Not configured   |

## Redundant-pseudo-interface Information:

| Name | Status | Redundancy-group |
|------|--------|------------------|
| lo0  | Up     | 0                |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster interfaces (SRX5000 line devices with RE2)

```
user@host> show chassis cluster interfaces
```

```
Control link status: Up
```

## Control interfaces:

| Index | Interface | Monitored-Status | Internal-SA | Security |
|-------|-----------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| 0     | em0       | Up               | Disabled    | Disabled |
| 1     | em1       | Down             | Disabled    | Disabled |

```
Fabric link status: Up
```

## Fabric interfaces:

| Name | Child-interface | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Security |
|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| fab0 | xe-1/0/3        | Up / Down                      | Disabled |
| fab0 |                 |                                |          |
| fab1 | xe-7/0/3        | Up / Down                      | Disabled |
| fab1 |                 |                                |          |

## Redundant-ethernet Information:

| Name | Status | Redundancy-group |
|------|--------|------------------|
|------|--------|------------------|

|        |      |                |
|--------|------|----------------|
| reth0  | Up   | 1              |
| reth1  | Up   | 2              |
| reth2  | Down | Not configured |
| reth3  | Down | Not configured |
| reth4  | Down | Not configured |
| reth5  | Down | Not configured |
| reth6  | Down | Not configured |
| reth7  | Down | Not configured |
| reth8  | Down | Not configured |
| reth9  | Down | Not configured |
| reth10 | Down | Not configured |
| reth11 | Down | Not configured |

Redundant-pseudo-interface Information:

| Name | Status | Redundancy-group |
|------|--------|------------------|
| lo0  | Up     | 1                |

Interface Monitoring:

| Interface | Weight | Status | Redundancy-group |
|-----------|--------|--------|------------------|
| ge-0/1/9  | 100    | Up     | 0                |
| ge-0/1/9  | 100    | Up     |                  |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster interfaces

```
user@host> show chassis cluster interfaces
```

The following output is specific to fabric monitoring failure:

|                          |           |                  |             |          |
|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| Control link status: Up  |           |                  |             |          |
| Control interfaces:      |           |                  |             |          |
| Index                    | Interface | Monitored-Status | Internal-SA | Security |
| 0                        | em0       | Up               | Disabled    | Disabled |
| Fabric link status: Down |           |                  |             |          |

## Fabric interfaces:

| Name | Child-interface | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Security |
|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| fab0 | ge-0/0/2        | Down / Down                    | Disabled |
| fab0 |                 |                                |          |
| fab1 | ge-9/0/2        | Up / Up                        | Disabled |
| fab1 |                 |                                |          |

## Redundant-pseudo-interface Information:

| Name | Status | Redundancy-group |
|------|--------|------------------|
| lo0  | Up     | 0                |

## Sample Output

**show chassis cluster interfaces (SRX5400, SRX5600, and SRX5800 Devices with SRX5000 line SRX5K-SCB3 [SCB3] with Enhanced Midplanes and SRX5K-MPC3-100G10G [IOC3] or SRX5K-MPC3-40G10G [IOC3])**

```
user@host> show chassis cluster interfaces
```

The following output is specific to SRX5400, SRX5600, and SRX5800 devices in a chassis cluster cluster, when the PICs containing fabric links on the SRX5K-MPC3-40G10G (IOC3) are powered off to turn on alternate PICs. If no alternate fabric links are configured on the PICs that are turned on, RTO synchronous communication between the two nodes stops and the chassis cluster session state will not back up, because the fabric link is missing.

Control link status: Up

## Control interfaces:

| Index | Interface | Monitored-Status | Internal-SA | Security |
|-------|-----------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| 0     | em0       | Up               | Disabled    | Disabled |
| 1     | em1       | Down             | Disabled    | Disabled |

Fabric link status: Down

## Fabric interfaces:

| Name | Child-interface                          | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Security |
|------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| fab0 | <<< fab child missing once PIC off lined |                                | Disabled |
| fab0 |                                          |                                |          |
| fab1 | xe-10/2/7                                | Up / Down                      | Disabled |
| fab1 |                                          |                                |          |

#### Redundant-ethernet Information:

| Name  | Status | Redundancy-group |
|-------|--------|------------------|
| reth0 | Up     | Not configured   |
| reth1 | Down   | 1                |

#### Redundant-pseudo-interface Information:

| Name | Status | Redundancy-group |
|------|--------|------------------|
| lo0  | Up     | 0                |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster interfaces (vSRX)

```
user@host> show chassis cluster interfaces
```

The following output is specific to view control link status with internal SAs.

```
Control link status: Up
```

#### Control interfaces:

| Index | Interface | Status | Internal SA |
|-------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| 305   |           |        |             |
| 0     | em0       | Up     | enabled     |
| 306   |           |        |             |
| 1     | em1       | Down   | enabled     |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster interfaces (SRX1500 Devices)

```
user@host> show chassis cluster interfaces
```

Check chassis cluster control link and fabric link status.

Control link status: Up

Control interfaces:

| Index | Interface | Monitored-Status | Internal-SA | Security |
|-------|-----------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| 0     | em0       | Up               | Disabled    | Disabled |

Fabric link status: Up

Fabric interfaces:

| Name | Child-interface | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Security |
|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| fab0 | ge-0/0/11       | Up / Up                        | Disabled |
| fab0 |                 |                                |          |
| fab1 | ge-7/0/11       | Up / Up                        | Disabled |
| fab1 |                 |                                |          |

Redundant-ethernet Information:

| Name  | Status | Redundancy-group |
|-------|--------|------------------|
| reth0 | Up     | 1                |
| reth1 | Up     | 1                |
| reth2 | Down   | Not configured   |
| reth3 | Down   | Not configured   |
| reth4 | Down   | Not configured   |

Redundant-pseudo-interface Information:

| Name | Status | Redundancy-group |
|------|--------|------------------|
| lo0  | Up     | 1                |

Interface Monitoring:

| Interface | Weight | Status<br>(Physical/Monitored) | Redundancy-group |
|-----------|--------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| ge-0/0/4  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 1                |
| ge-7/0/4  | 255    | Up / Up                        | 1                |

|          |     |         |   |
|----------|-----|---------|---|
| ge-0/0/2 | 255 | Up / Up | 1 |
| ge-7/0/2 | 255 | Up / Up | 1 |

**command-name**

After you disable control link:

|                                 |           |                  |             |          |  |
|---------------------------------|-----------|------------------|-------------|----------|--|
| Control link status: Admin Down |           |                  |             |          |  |
| Control interfaces:             |           |                  |             |          |  |
| Index                           | Interface | Monitored-Status | Internal-SA | Security |  |
| 0                               | em0       | Down             | Disabled    | Disabled |  |

**Sample Output**

**Release Information**

Command modified in Junos OS Release 9.0. Output changed to support dual control ports in Junos OS Release 10.0. Output changed to support control interfaces in Junos OS Release 11.2. Output changed to support redundant pseudo interfaces in Junos OS Release 12.1X44-D10. For SRX5000 line devices, output changed to support the internal security association (SA) option in Junos OS Release 12.1X45-D10. Output changed to support MACsec status on control and fabric interfaces in Junos OS Release 15.1X49-D60. For vSRX, output changed to support the internal security association (SA) option in Junos OS Release 19.4R1.

**RELATED DOCUMENTATION**

| *cluster (Chassis)*



# show chassis cluster port-peering

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 278](#)
- [Description | 278](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 278](#)
- [Output Fields | 279](#)
- [Sample Output | 279](#)
- [Release Information | 280](#)

## Syntax

```
show chassis cluster port-peering
```

## Description

Display the status of the L3 back-end interface and the corresponding L2 mapped interface.

Before running this command, you must deploy the chassis-cluster and map the L2 and L3 interfaces:

```
user@host# set groups $node chassis cluster redundant-interface L3 interface mapping-interface
L2 interface
```

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

Table 26 on page 279 lists the output fields for the `show chassis cluster port-peering` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 26: show chassis cluster port-peering Output Fields**

| Field Name                  | Field Description             |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Backend L3 Interface        | L3 interface of the peer map. |
| Backend L3 Interface status | Status of the L3 interface.   |
| Mapped L2 Interface         | L2 interface of the peer map. |
| Mapped L2 Interface status  | Status of the L2 interface.   |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster port-peering

```
user@host> show chassis cluster port-peering
```

```
{primary:node0}
```

```
user@host> show chassis cluster port-peering
```

```
node0:
```

```

```

```
Port peering interfaces:
```

```
Backend L3 Mapping L2
Interface Status Interface Status
ge-1/0/1 Up ge-0/0/1 Up
```

```
node1:
```

```

```

```
Port peering interfaces:
```

|            |        |            |        |
|------------|--------|------------|--------|
| Backend L3 |        | Mapping L2 |        |
| Interface  | Status | Interface  | Status |
| ge-8/0/1   | Up     | ge-7/0/1   | Up     |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 19.1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| *cluster (Chassis)*

# show chassis cluster statistics

#### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 280](#)
- [Description | 281](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 281](#)
- [Output Fields | 281](#)
- [Sample Output | 284](#)
- [Sample Output | 285](#)
- [Sample Output | 286](#)
- [Release Information | 287](#)

## Syntax

```
show chassis cluster statistics
```

## Description

This command displays information about chassis cluster services and interfaces.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

Table 27 on page 281 lists the output fields for the `show chassis cluster statistics` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 27: `show chassis cluster statistics` Output Fields

| Field Name              | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control link statistics | <p>Statistics of the control link used by chassis cluster traffic. Statistics for Control link 1 are displayed when you use dual control links (SRX5000 lines only). Note that the output for the SRX5000 lines will always show Control link 0 and Control link 1 statistics, even though only one control link is active or working.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Heartbeat packets sent—Number of heartbeat messages sent on the control link.</li><li>• Heartbeat packets received—Number of heartbeat messages received on the control link.</li><li>• Heartbeat packet errors—Number of heartbeat packets received with errors on the control link.</li></ul> |

Table 27: show chassis cluster statistics Output Fields *(Continued)*

| Field Name             | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fabric link statistics | <p>Statistics of the fabric link used by chassis cluster traffic. Statistics for Child Link 1 are displayed when you use dual fabric links.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Probes sent—Number of probes sent on the fabric link.</li><li>• Probes received—Number of probes received on the fabric link.</li></ul> |

Table 27: show chassis cluster statistics Output Fields (*Continued*)

| Field Name            | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Services Synchronized | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service name—Name of the service.</li> <li>• Rtos sent—Number of runtime objects (RTOs) sent.</li> <li>• Rtos received—Number of RTOs received.</li> <li>• Translation context—Messages synchronizing Network Address Translation (NAT) translation context.</li> <li>• Incoming NAT—Messages synchronizing incoming Network Address Translation (NAT) service.</li> <li>• Resource manager—Messages synchronizing resource manager groups and resources.</li> <li>• Session create—Messages synchronizing session creation.</li> <li>• Session close—Messages synchronizing session close.</li> <li>• Session change—Messages synchronizing session change.</li> <li>• Gate create—Messages synchronizing creation of pinholes (temporary openings in the firewall).</li> <li>• Session ageout refresh request—Messages synchronizing request session after age-out.</li> <li>• Session ageout refresh reply—Messages synchronizing reply session after age-out.</li> <li>• IPsec VPN—Messages synchronizing VPN session.</li> <li>• Firewall user authentication—Messages synchronizing firewall user authentication session.</li> <li>• MGCP ALG—Messages synchronizing MGCP ALG sessions.</li> <li>• H323 ALG—Messages synchronizing H.323 ALG sessions.</li> <li>• SIP ALG—Messages synchronizing SIP ALG sessions.</li> </ul> |

Table 27: show chassis cluster statistics Output Fields (*Continued*)

| Field Name | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SCCP ALG—Messages synchronizing SCCP ALG sessions.</li> <li>• PPTP ALG—Messages synchronizing PPTP ALG sessions.</li> <li>• RTSP ALG—Messages synchronizing RTSP ALG sessions.</li> <li>• MAC address learning—Messages synchronizing MAC address learning.</li> </ul> |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster statistics

```

user@host> show chassis cluster statistics
Control link statistics:
 Control link 0:
 Heartbeat packets sent: 798
 Heartbeat packets received: 784
 Heartbeat packets errors: 0
Fabric link statistics:
 Child link 0
 Probes sent: 793
 Probes received: 0
Services Synchronized:
 Service name RT0s sent RT0s received
 Translation context 0 0
 Incoming NAT 0 0
 Resource manager 0 0
 Session create 0 0
 Session close 0 0
 Session change 0 0
 Gate create 0 0
 Session ageout refresh requests 0 0
 Session ageout refresh replies 0 0
 IPsec VPN 0 0

```

|                              |   |   |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| Firewall user authentication | 0 | 0 |
| MGCP ALG                     | 0 | 0 |
| H323 ALG                     | 0 | 0 |
| SIP ALG                      | 0 | 0 |
| SCCP ALG                     | 0 | 0 |
| PPTP ALG                     | 0 | 0 |
| RTSP ALG                     | 0 | 0 |
| MAC address learning         | 0 | 0 |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster statistics (SRX5000 Line Devices)

```

user@host> show chassis cluster statistics
Control link statistics:
 Control link 0:
 Heartbeat packets sent: 258689
 Heartbeat packets received: 258684
 Heartbeat packets errors: 0
 Control link 1:
 Heartbeat packets sent: 258689
 Heartbeat packets received: 258684
 Heartbeat packets errors: 0
Fabric link statistics:
 Child link 0
 Probes sent: 258681
 Probes received: 258681
 Child link 1
 Probes sent: 258501
 Probes received: 258501
Services Synchronized:
 Service name RTOs sent RTOs received
 Translation context 0 0
 Incoming NAT 0 0
 Resource manager 0 0
 Session create 1 0
 Session close 1 0
 Session change 0 0
 Gate create 0 0

```



|                                 |   |   |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Session ageout refresh requests | 0 | 0 |
| Session ageout refresh replies  | 0 | 0 |
| IPSec VPN                       | 0 | 0 |
| Firewall user authentication    | 0 | 0 |
| MGCP ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| H323 ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| SIP ALG                         | 0 | 0 |
| SCCP ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| PPTP ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| RPC ALG                         | 0 | 0 |
| RTSP ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| RAS ALG                         | 0 | 0 |
| MAC address learning            | 0 | 0 |
| GPRS GTP                        | 0 | 0 |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster statistics (SRX5000 Line Devices)

```

user@host> show chassis cluster statistics
Control link statistics:
 Control link 0:
 Heartbeat packets sent: 82371
 Heartbeat packets received: 82321
 Heartbeat packets errors: 0
 Control link 1:
 Heartbeat packets sent: 0
 Heartbeat packets received: 0
 Heartbeat packets errors: 0
Fabric link statistics:
 Child link 0
 Probes sent: 258681
 Probes received: 258681
 Child link 1
 Probes sent: 258501
 Probes received: 258501
Services Synchronized:
 Service name RTOs sent RTOs received
 Translation context 0 0

```

|                                 |   |   |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Incoming NAT                    | 0 | 0 |
| Resource manager                | 0 | 0 |
| Session create                  | 1 | 0 |
| Session close                   | 1 | 0 |
| Session change                  | 0 | 0 |
| Gate create                     | 0 | 0 |
| Session ageout refresh requests | 0 | 0 |
| Session ageout refresh replies  | 0 | 0 |
| IPSec VPN                       | 0 | 0 |
| Firewall user authentication    | 0 | 0 |
| MGCP ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| H323 ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| SIP ALG                         | 0 | 0 |
| SCCP ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| PPTP ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| RPC ALG                         | 0 | 0 |
| RTSP ALG                        | 0 | 0 |
| RAS ALG                         | 0 | 0 |
| MAC address learning            | 0 | 0 |
| GPRS GTP                        | 0 | 0 |

## Release Information

Command modified in Junos OS Release 9.0.

Output changed to support dual control ports in Junos OS Release 10.0.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

*clear chassis cluster statistics*

# show chassis cluster status

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 288](#)
- [Description | 288](#)
- [Options | 288](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 289](#)
- [Output Fields | 289](#)
- [Sample Output | 291](#)
- [Sample Output | 291](#)
- [Sample Output | 292](#)
- [Release Information | 292](#)

## Syntax

```
show chassis cluster status
<redundancy-group group-number >
```

## Description

Display the current status of the Chassis Cluster. You can use this command to check the status of chassis cluster nodes, redundancy groups, and failover status.

## Options

- none—Display the status of all redundancy groups in the chassis cluster.
- redundancy-group *group-number*—(Optional) Display the status of the specified redundancy group.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

Table 28 on page 289 lists the output fields for the `show chassis cluster status` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 28: show chassis cluster status Output Fields**

| Field Name       | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cluster ID       | ID number (1-15) of a cluster is applicable for releases upto Junos OS Release 12.1X45-D10. ID number (1-255) is applicable for Releases 12.1X45-D10 and later. Setting a cluster ID to 0 is equivalent to disabling a cluster. |
| Redundancy-Group | You can create up to 128 redundancy groups in the chassis cluster.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Node name        | Node (device) in the chassis cluster (node0 or node1).                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Priority         | Assigned priority for the redundancy group on that node.                                                                                                                                                                        |

Table 28: show chassis cluster status Output Fields (*Continued*)

| Field Name       | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status           | <p>State of the redundancy group (Primary, Secondary, Lost, or Unavailable).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary—Redundancy group is active and passing traffic.</li> <li>• Secondary—Redundancy group is passive and not passing traffic.</li> <li>• Lost—Node loses contact with the other node through the control link. Most likely to occur when both nodes are in a cluster and there is a control link failure, one node cannot exchange heartbeats, or when the other node is rebooted.</li> <li>• Unavailable—Node has not received a single heartbeat over the control link from the other node since the other node booted up. Most likely to occur when one node boots up before the other node, or if only one node is present in the cluster.</li> </ul> |
| Preempt          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes: Primary state can be preempted based on priority.</li> <li>• No: Change in priority will not preempt the primary state.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manual failover  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes: Primary state is set manually through the CLI with the request chassis cluster failover node or request chassis cluster failover redundancy-group command. This overrides Priority and Preempt.</li> <li>• No: Primary state is not set manually through the CLI.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Monitor-failures | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None: Cluster working properly.</li> <li>• Monitor Failure code: Cluster is not working properly and the respective failure code is displayed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster status

```
user@host> show chassis cluster status
```

Monitor Failure codes:

|    |                        |    |                              |
|----|------------------------|----|------------------------------|
| CS | Cold Sync monitoring   | FL | Fabric Connection monitoring |
| GR | GRES monitoring        | HW | Hardware monitoring          |
| IF | Interface monitoring   | IP | IP monitoring                |
| LB | Loopback monitoring    | MB | Mbuf monitoring              |
| NH | Nexthop monitoring     | NP | NPC monitoring               |
| SP | SPU monitoring         | SM | Schedule monitoring          |
| CF | Config Sync monitoring |    |                              |

Cluster ID: 1

| Node                                    | Priority | Status    | Preempt | Manual | Monitor-failures |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|-----------|---------|--------|------------------|
| Redundancy group: 0 , Failover count: 1 |          |           |         |        |                  |
| node0                                   | 200      | primary   | no      | no     | None             |
| node1                                   | 1        | secondary | no      | no     | None             |
| Redundancy group: 1 , Failover count: 1 |          |           |         |        |                  |
| node0                                   | 101      | primary   | no      | no     | None             |
| node1                                   | 1        | secondary | no      | no     | None             |

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster status with preemptive delay

```
user@host> show chassis cluster status
```

Cluster ID: 1

| Node                                   | Priority | Status    | Preempt | Manual | Monitor-failures |
|----------------------------------------|----------|-----------|---------|--------|------------------|
| Redundancy group: 0, Failover count: 1 |          |           |         |        |                  |
| node0                                  | 200      | primary   | no      | no     | None             |
| node1                                  | 100      | secondary | no      | no     | None             |

```

Redundancy group: 1, Failover count: 3
node0 200 primary-preempt-hold yes no None node1 100
secondary yes no None

```

## Sample Output

### show chassis cluster status redundancy-group 1

```

user@host> show chassis cluster status redundancy-group 1

Monitor Failure codes:
 CS Cold Sync monitoring FL Fabric Connection monitoring
 GR GRES monitoring HW Hardware monitoring
 IF Interface monitoring IP IP monitoring
 LB Loopback monitoring MB Mbuf monitoring
 NH Nexthop monitoring NP NPC monitoring
 SP SPU monitoring SM Schedule monitoring
 CF Config Sync monitoring

Cluster ID: 1
Node Priority Status Preempt Manual Monitor-failures

Redundancy group: 1 , Failover count: 1
node0 101 primary no no None
node1 1 secondary no no None

```

## Release Information

Support for monitoring failures added in Junos OS Release 12.1X47-D10.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[redundancy-group \(Chassis Cluster\)](#)

[clear chassis cluster failover-count](#)

[request chassis cluster failover node](#)

| [request chassis cluster failover reset](#)

## show interfaces

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 293](#)
- [Description | 293](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 293](#)
- [Sample Output | 294](#)
- [Release Information | 296](#)

### Syntax

```
show interfaces extensive interface-name
show interfaces interface-name
```

### Description

Display details of the interfaces configured on NFX150.

### Required Privilege Level

view



## Sample Output

### show interfaces extensive

```

user@host> show interfaces extensive heth-0-1
Physical interface: heth-0-1, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Link-level type: Ethernet, Media type: Copper, MTU: 9192, Speed: 1Gbps, Duplex: Full-duplex,
Auto-negotiation: Enabled
Device flags : Present Running
Current address: e8:b6:c2:cb:b8:89, Hardware address: e8:b6:c2:cb:b8:89
Traffic statistics:
 Input bytes : 0 N/A bps
 Output bytes : 0 N/A bps
 Input packets : 0 N/A pps
 Output packets: 0 N/A pps
MAC statistics:
 Receive Transmit
 Total octets 0 0
 Total packets 0 0
 Unicast packets 0 0
 Broadcast packets 0 0
 Multicast packets 0 0
 CRC/Align errors 0 N/A
 FIFO errors 0 0
 DMA errors 0 0
 MAC control frames 0 0
 MAC pause frames 0 0
 Oversized frames 0
VF statistics:
 VF Number: 0, PCI Address: 0000:06:10:0, Mapped to: ge-1/0/1
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast packets: 0
 VF Number: 1, PCI Address: 0000:06:10:4, Mapped to: ge-1/0/2
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast packets: 0
 VF Number: 2, PCI Address: 0000:06:11:0, Mapped to: None
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast packets: 0
 VF Number: 3, PCI Address: 0000:06:11:4, Mapped to: None
 Input bytes: 0, Input packets: 0, Output bytes: 0, Output packets: 0, Multicast packets: 0

```

**show interfaces <interface1>**

```

user@host> show interfaces ge-1/0/1
Physical interface: ge-1/0/1, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 184, SNMP ifIndex: 551
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Full-duplex, Speed: 1000mbps,
 BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None,
 Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering:
 Disabled, Flow control: Enabled,
 Auto-negotiation: Enabled, Remote fault: Online
 Device flags : Present Running
 Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
 Link flags : None
 CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
 Current address: e8:b6:c2:cb:b8:5c, Hardware address: e8:b6:c2:cb:b8:5c
 Last flapped : 2019-09-12 15:43:49 UTC (00:00:03 ago)
 Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
 Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
 Active alarms : None
 Active defects : None
 PCS statistics
 Bit errors Seconds
 Bit errors 0
 Errored blocks 0
 Ethernet FEC statistics
 Errors
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
 PRBS Statistics : Disabled
 Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

```

**show interfaces <interface1>**

```

user@host> show interfaces ge-1/0/2
Physical interface: ge-1/0/2, Enabled, Physical link is Up
 Interface index: 185, SNMP ifIndex: 552
 Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, LAN-PHY mode, Link-mode: Full-duplex, Speed: 1000mbps,
 BPDU Error: None, Loop Detect PDU Error: None,
 Ethernet-Switching Error: None, MAC-REWRITE Error: None, Loopback: Disabled, Source filtering:
 Disabled, Flow control: Enabled,

```

```

Auto-negotiation: Enabled, Remote fault: Online
Device flags : Present Running
Interface flags: SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags : None
CoS queues : 8 supported, 8 maximum usable queues
Current address: e8:b6:c2:cb:b8:5d, Hardware address: e8:b6:c2:cb:b8:5d
Last flapped : 2019-09-12 15:43:49 UTC (00:00:07 ago)
Input rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
Output rate : 0 bps (0 pps)
Active alarms : None
Active defects : None
PCS statistics Seconds
 Bit errors 0
 Errored blocks 0
Ethernet FEC statistics Errors
 FEC Corrected Errors 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors 0
 FEC Corrected Errors Rate 0
 FEC Uncorrected Errors Rate 0
PRBS Statistics : Disabled
Interface transmit statistics: Disabled

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show system visibility cpu

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 297](#)
- [Description | 297](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 297](#)
- [Output Fields | 297](#)

- [Sample Output | 299](#)
- [Release Information | 301](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility cpu
```

## Description

Display details such as per CPU statistics, per CPU usage, and CPU pinning for a Junos OS platform.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 29 on page 297](#) lists the output fields for the `show system visibility cpu` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 29: show system visibility cpu Output Fields**

| Field Name                       | Field Description |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Fields for CPU Statistics</b> |                   |
| CPU ID                           | The CPU ID        |

**Table 29: show system visibility cpu Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name                                | Field Description                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User Time                                 | The amount of user time, in seconds.                                            |
| System Time                               | The amount of system time, in seconds.                                          |
| Idle Time                                 | The amount of time spent in idle mode, in seconds.                              |
| Nice Time                                 | The amount of spent nice time, in seconds.                                      |
| I/O Wait Time                             | The amount of time spent waiting for input/output (I/O) operations, in seconds. |
| Interrupt Service Time                    | The amount of interrupt service time, in seconds.                               |
| Service Time                              | The amount of service time, in seconds.                                         |
| <b>Fields for CPU Usages</b>              |                                                                                 |
| CPU ID                                    | The CPU ID                                                                      |
| CPU Usage                                 | The percentage of CPU used.                                                     |
| <b>Fields for CPU Pinning Information</b> |                                                                                 |
| Virtual Machine                           | The name of the virtual machine.                                                |
| vCPU                                      | The ID of virtual CPUs used by the virtual machine.                             |
| CPU                                       | The ID of CPUs used by the virtual machine.                                     |
| System Component                          | The name of the system component.                                               |

Table 29: show system visibility cpu Output Fields *(Continued)*

| Field Name | Field Description                            |
|------------|----------------------------------------------|
| CPUs       | The ID of CPUs used by the system component. |

## Sample Output

show system visibility cpu (NFX150)

```
user@host> show system visibility cpu
CPU Statistics (Time in sec)

CPU Id User Time System Time Idle Time Nice Time IOWait Time Intr. Service Time

0 26583 40107 105816 0 102 0
1 53183 64078 56959 0 0 0
2 72 67 171189 0 1 0
3 0 96 171241 0 0 0

CPU Usages

CPU Id CPU Usage

0 36.399999999999999
1 66.700000000000003
2 0.0
3 0.0

CPU Pinning Information

Virtual Machine vCPU CPU

vjunos0 0 0

System Component CPUs
```

```
user@host> show system visibility cpu
```

CPU Statistics (Time in sec)

| CPU Id | User Time | System Time | Idle Time | Nice Time | IOWait Time | Intr. Service Time |
|--------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------------------|
| 0      | 28568     | 4549        | 236916    | 0         | 205         | 0                  |
| 1      | 272502    | 0           | 48        | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 2      | 165       | 45          | 272268    | 0         | 11          | 0                  |
| 3      | 40        | 9           | 272470    | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 4      | 0         | 0           | 272494    | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 5      | 0         | 0           | 272550    | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 6      | 0         | 0           | 272552    | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 7      | 272507    | 0           | 47        | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 8      | 0         | 0           | 272552    | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 9      | 0         | 0           | 272553    | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 10     | 0         | 0           | 272553    | 0         | 0           | 0                  |
| 11     | 0         | 0           | 272547    | 0         | 0           | 0                  |

## CPU Usages

| CPU Id | CPU Usage |
|--------|-----------|
| 0      | 11.9      |
| 1      | 100.0     |
| 2      | 0.0       |
| 3      | 0.0       |
| 4      | 0.0       |
| 5      | 0.0       |
| 6      | 0.0       |
| 7      | 100.0     |
| 8      | 0.0       |
| 9      | 0.0       |
| 10     | 0.0       |
| 11     | 0.0       |

## CPU Pinning Information

| -----            |          |   |
|------------------|----------|---|
| Virtual Machine  | vCPU CPU |   |
| -----            |          |   |
| vjunos0          | 0        | 0 |
|                  |          |   |
| System Component | CPUs     |   |
| -----            |          |   |
| ovs-vswitchd     | 0, 1, 7  |   |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

- [show system visibility host | 301](#)
- [show system visibility memory | 321](#)
- [show system visibility network | 324](#)
- [show system visibility vnf | 333](#)

# show system visibility host

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 302](#)
- [Description | 302](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 302](#)
- [Output Fields | 302](#)
- [Sample Output | 305](#)
- [Release Information | 311](#)



## Syntax

```
show system visibility host
```

## Description

Displays details such as the host uptime, number of tasks, CPU statistics, list of disk partitions, disk usage, disk I/O statistics, list of network interfaces, and per port statistics for a Junos OS platform.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 30 on page 302](#) lists the output fields for the `show system visibility host` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 30: show system visibility host Output Fields**

| Field Name                   | Field Description                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>Field for Host Uptime</b> |                                         |
| Uptime                       | The time the host has been operational. |
| <b>Fields for Host Tasks</b> |                                         |
| Total                        | The total number of tasks.              |
| Running                      | The total number of tasks running.      |

**Table 30: show system visibility host Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name | Field Description                            |
|------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Sleeping   | The total number of tasks in sleeping state. |
| Stopped    | The total number of tasks that are stopped.  |
| Zombie     | The total number of zombie processes.        |

**Fields for Host CPU Information**

|                        |                                                                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User Time              | The amount of user time, in seconds.                                            |
| System Time            | The amount of system time, in seconds.                                          |
| Idle Time              | The amount of time spent in idle mode, in seconds.                              |
| Nice Time              | The amount of spent nice time, in seconds.                                      |
| I/O Wait Time          | The amount of time spent waiting for input/output (I/O) operations, in seconds. |
| Interrupt Service Time | The amount of interrupt service time, in seconds.                               |

**Fields for Host Disk Partitions**

|             |                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|
| Device      | The device path.                       |
| Mount Point | The mount point of the device path.    |
| File System | The file system type.                  |
| Options     | Options available for the device path. |

Table 30: show system visibility host Output Fields *(Continued)*

| Field Name                                    | Field Description                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Fields for Host Disk Usage Information</b> |                                                                                       |
| Total                                         | The total amount of disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB).                             |
| Used                                          | The amount of used disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB).                              |
| Free                                          | The amount of free disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB).                              |
| Percentage Used                               | The percentage of used disk space.                                                    |
| <b>Fields for Host Disk I/O Information</b>   |                                                                                       |
| Read Count                                    | The number of times the disk has been read.                                           |
| Write Count                                   | The number of times a write operation has happened on the disk.                       |
| Read Bytes                                    | The number of bytes used in read operations on the disk.                              |
| Write Bytes                                   | The number of bytes used in write operations on the disk.                             |
| Read Time                                     | The amount of time the disk has been read, in milliseconds.                           |
| Write Time                                    | The amount of time write operations have been performed on the disk, in milliseconds. |
| <b>Fields for List of Host Interfaces</b>     |                                                                                       |
| Interfaces                                    | The name of the interface.                                                            |
| State                                         | The state of the Host Interface.                                                      |

Table 30: show system visibility host Output Fields (*Continued*)

| Field Name | Field Description                 |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| MAC        | The MAC address of the interface. |

**Fields for List of Host Port Statistics**

|                  |                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Interface        | The name of the interface.      |
| Bytes Sent       | The number of bytes sent.       |
| Bytes Received   | The number of bytes received.   |
| Packets Sent     | The number of packets sent.     |
| Packets Received | The number of packets received. |
| Errors In        | The number of errors in.        |
| Errors Out       | The number of errors out.       |
| Drops In         | The number of drops in.         |
| Drops Out        | The number of drops out.        |

## Sample Output

**show system visibility host (NFX150)**

```
user@host> show system visibility host
Host Uptime

```

Uptime: 1 day 23:19:41.21000

#### Host Tasks

-----

Total: 187

Running: 3

Sleeping: 179

Stopped: 0

Zombie: 5

#### Host CPU Information (Time in sec)

-----

User Time: 79359

System Time: 0

Idle Time: 502215

I/O Wait Time: 103

Nice Time: 103724

Interrupt Service Time: 0

#### Host Disk Partitions

-----

-----

| Device                                                                                              | Mount Point                  | File System | Options                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| -----                                                                                               | -----                        | -----       |                          |
| /dev/sda2                                                                                           | /                            | ext4        |                          |
| rw,relatime,i_version,data=ordered                                                                  |                              |             |                          |
| /dev/sda1                                                                                           | /boot/efi                    | vfat        |                          |
| rw,noatime,fmask=0022,dmask=0022,codepage=437,iocharset=iso8859-1,shortname=mixed,errors=remount-ro |                              |             |                          |
| /dev/sda7                                                                                           | /config                      | ext4        | rw,noatime,data=ordered  |
| /dev/sda8                                                                                           | /var/log                     | ext4        | rw,noatime,data=ordered  |
| /dev/sda9                                                                                           | /mnt/.share                  | ext4        |                          |
| rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered                                                                     |                              |             |                          |
| /dev/sda5                                                                                           | /junos                       | ext4        |                          |
| rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered                                                                     |                              |             |                          |
| /dev/loop0                                                                                          | /var/tmp                     | ext4        | rw,relatime,data=ordered |
| /dev/loop1                                                                                          | /mnt/.share/lshare/jnpr/jlog | ext4        |                          |
| rw,relatime,data=ordered                                                                            |                              |             |                          |
| /dev/loop0                                                                                          | /mnt/.share/lshare/jnpr/jtmp | ext4        |                          |
| rw,relatime,data=ordered                                                                            |                              |             |                          |

#### Host Disk Usage Information

```

Total (MiB): 1469
Used (MiB): 948
Free (MiB): 429
Percentage Used: 64.5

```

#### Host Disk I/O Information

```

Read Count: 187083
Write Count: 256206
Read Bytes: 2290787328
Write Bytes: 3331667456
Read Time: 33977
Write Time: 258864

```

#### Host Interfaces

```

Interface State MAC

heth-0-1 active 00:00:5e:00:53:8e
heth-0-0 active 00:00:5e:00:53:8d
heth-0-3 active 00:00:5e:00:53:90
heth-0-2 active 00:00:5e:00:53:8f
heth-0-5 inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:92
heth-0-4 inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:91
ctrlbr0 active 00:00:5e:00:53:10
docker0 inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:8c
eth0br active 00:00:5e:00:53:00
eth1br inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:67
l3_h_ge_1_0_0 active 00:00:5e:00:53:6d
l3_h_ltectrl active 00:00:5e:00:53:f1
l3_h_ltedata active 00:00:5e:00:53:91
lo inactive 00:00:00:00:00:00
lte_crt10 active 00:00:5e:00:53:91
lte_data0 active 00:00:5e:00:53:fc
ovs-sys-br inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:4f
ovs-system inactive 00:00:5e:00:53:1b
sit0 inactive 00:00:00:00
veth00 active 00:00:5e:00:53:79
veth01 active 00:00:5e:00:53:87
veth10 active 00:00:5e:00:53:40
veth11 active 00:00:5e:00:53:65
virbr0 active 00:00:5e:00:53:83

```

virbr1            active    00:00:5e:00:53:6f

# Host Port Statistics

```


Interface Bytes Sent Bytes Rcvd Packets Sent Packets Rcvd Errors In Errors Out Drops In
Drops Out

l3_h_ge_1_0_0 11025 648 74 8 0 0 0 0
veth10 0 11673 0 82 0 0 12 0
veth11 11673 0 82 0 0 0 0 0
ovs-system 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ovs-sys-br 0 0 0 0 0 0 82 0
vnet0 31080352 10698402 153074 136451 0 0 0 0
vnet1 858553596 712231555 9325949 10546588 0 0 0 0
vnet2 735033102 50689829 4956943 180168 0 0 0 0
vnet3 4428680 602 85168 13 0 0 0 0
eth0 50689829 1077880063 180168 5551593 0 0 6146 0
eth1br 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
lte_data0 0 1648 0 14 0 0 0 0
lo 96584 96584 1219 1219 0 0 0 0
lte_crt10 749623 12570778 22710 22762 0 0 0 0
virbr0-nic 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
docker0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
veth01 4558 4743808 53 89402 0 0 0 0
veth00 4743808 4558 89402 53 0 0 8 0
dcapi-tap 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
l3_h_ltedata 1648 648 14 8 0 0 0 0
sit0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
flowd_h_mgmt 391536979 448871585 5975703 5507199 0 0 0 0
virbr1 29553905 8096581 137792 128808 0 0 0 0
virbr0 46365 48232 467 540 0 0 0 0
l3_h_ltectrl 12570778 818395 22762 22718 0 0 0 0
jdm-hbme1 4474379 55866 85622 537 0 0 0 0
jdm-hbme2 813479 1526643 7992 15288 0 0 0 0
eth0br 0 595875398 0 4835907 0 0 222 0
ctrlbr0 408483097 256713674 3800585 4571275 0 0 0 0
heth-0-1 0 5368334 0 89330 0 0 0 0
heth-0-0 0 5366462 0 89349 0 0 0 0
heth-0-3 0 5367002 0 89358 0 0 0 0
heth-0-2 0 5365262 0 89329 0 0 0 0
```

|          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| heth-0-5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| heth-0-4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**show system visibility host (NFX250 (NG))**

```
user@host> show system visibility host
Host Uptime

Uptime: 3 days 3:47:05.09000

Host Tasks

Total: 198
Running: 1
Sleeping: 194
Stopped: 0
Zombie: 3

Host CPU Information (Time in sec)

User Time: 574351
System Time: 0
Idle Time: 2692218
I/O Wait Time: 216
Nice Time: 4609
Interrupt Service Time: 0

Host Disk Partitions

Device Mount Point File System Options

/dev/sda2 / ext4
rw,relatime,i_version,data=ordered
/dev/sda1 /boot/efi vfat
rw,noatime,fmask=0022,dmask=0022,codepage=437,iocharset=iso8859-1,shortname=mixed,errors=remount-
ro
/dev/sda7 /config ext4 rw,noatime,data=ordered
/dev/sda8 /var/log ext4 rw,noatime,data=ordered
/dev/sda9 /mnt/.share ext4
```



```
rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered
/dev/sda5 /junos ext4
rw,noatime,discard,data=ordered
/dev/loop0 /var/tmp ext4 rw,relatime,data=ordered

Host Disk Usage Information

Total (MiB): 1469
Used (MiB): 906
Free (MiB): 470
Percentage Used: 61.7

Host Disk I/O Information

Read Count: 245805
Write Count: 333782
Read Bytes: 2967304704
Write Bytes: 6147921408
Read Time: 34906
Write Time: 448918

Host Interfaces

Interface State MAC

hsxe0 active 30:7c:5e:4c:78:44
hsxe1 active 30:7c:5e:4c:78:45
ctrlbr0 active 02:00:00:00:00:10
docker0 inactive 02:42:f9:e7:08:5f
eth0br active 4c:96:14:00:00:00
eth1br inactive 66:7e:98:6c:9d:a7
l3_h_ge_1_0_0 active ca:6b:5a:fe:39:2c
lo inactive 00:00:00:00:00:00
sit0 inactive 00:00:00:00
virbr0 active 30:7c:5e:4c:78:43
virbr1 active be:51:f7:ac:03:1b

Host Port Statistics

Interface Bytes Sent Bytes Rcvd Packets Sent Packets Rcvd Errors In Errors Out Drops In
Drops Out

```

```

l3_h_ge_1_0_0 0 648 0 8 0 0 0 0
ovs-sys-br 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
vnet0 2573491477 117345734 2448205 1790887 0 0 0 0
vnet1 670930985 585788796 7585078 8400542 0 0 0 0
vnet2 454043208 224389433 2873376 416585 0 0 0 0
vnet3 7129616 9814 137213 231 0 0 0 0
eth0 224389433 464747548 416585 2889060 0 0 9829 0
lo 61305 61305 920 920 0 0 0 0
virbr1 2475291351 90762062 1008399 1774468 0 0 0 0
irb 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
hsxe1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
hsxe0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
docker0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
dcapi-tap 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
sit0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
flowd_h_mgmt 387545386 426690199 5662328 5294853 0 0 0 0
virbr0-nic 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
virbr0 3021873 1067179 4573 6153 0 0 0 0
jdm-hbme1 1785562 33378 34145 404 0 0 0 0
jdm-hbme2 41904 72344 321 323 0 0 0 0
eth0br 0 401858893 0 2755416 0 0 226 0
ctrlbr0 243770080 159923150 2283092 2738720 0 0 0 0
eth1br 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ovs-netdev 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[show system visibility cpu | 296](#)

[show system visibility memory | 321](#)

[show system visibility network | 324](#)

[show system visibility vnf | 333](#)

# show system visibility jcp

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 312](#)
- [Description | 312](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 312](#)
- [Output Fields | 312](#)
- [Sample Output | 315](#)
- [Release Information | 316](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility jcp
```

## Description

Display details such as CPU statistics, memory usage, internal IP address, list of network interfaces, interface statistics, and the list of disks for Junos VM.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 31 on page 313](#) lists the output fields for the `show system visibility jcp` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 31: show system visibility jcp Output Fields**

| Field Name                                  | Field Description                                     |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Fields for JCP CPU Statistics</b>        |                                                       |
| CPU Time                                    | The total CPU time, in seconds.                       |
| System Time                                 | The total system time, in seconds.                    |
| User Time                                   | The total user time, in seconds.                      |
| <b>Fields for JCP Memory Usage</b>          |                                                       |
| Maximum Memory                              | The maximum amount of memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).    |
| Used Memory                                 | The total amount of used memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). |
| <b>Fields for JCP Internal IP Addresses</b> |                                                       |
| Interface                                   | The name of the interface.                            |
| Address                                     | The IP address of the interface.                      |
| <b>Fields for JCP Interfaces</b>            |                                                       |
| Interface                                   | The name of the interface.                            |
| Type                                        | The type of the interface.                            |
| Source                                      | The connectivity source.                              |
| Model                                       | The connectivity model.                               |

**Table 31: show system visibility jcp Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name | Field Description                 |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| MAC        | The MAC address of the interface. |

**Fields for JCP Interfaces Statistics**

|              |                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Port         | The name of the port.              |
| Rcvd Bytes   | The number of bytes received.      |
| Rcvd Packets | The number of packets received.    |
| Rcvd Error   | The number of errors received.     |
| Rcvd Drop    | The number of drops received.      |
| Trxd Bytes   | The number of bytes transmitted.   |
| Trxd Packets | The number of packets transmitted. |
| Trxd Error   | The number of errors transmitted.  |
| Trxd Drop    | The number of drops transmitted.   |

**Fields for JCP Disk Information**

|      |                       |
|------|-----------------------|
| Disk | The type of disk.     |
| File | The path to the disk. |

## Sample Output

### show system visibility jcp

```
user@jdm> show system visibility jcp
JCP CPU Statistics (Time in sec)

CPU Time: 21435526
System Time: 4981660
User Time: 780770

JCP Memory Usage

Maximum Memory (KiB): 200089
Used Memory (KiB): 200089

JCP Internal IP Addresses

Interface: em2.32768
Address : 192.168.1.2

JCP Interfaces

Interface Type Source Model MAC

vnet1 bridge virbr0 e1000 52:54:00:7b:28:91
iri1 bridge ctrlbr0 e1000 52:54:00:db:ba:c2
vnet3 bridge eth0br e1000 52:54:00:c6:8e:e9
vjunos0_em1 bridge ovs-sys-br e1000 52:54:00:e4:4d:2e

JCP Interfaces Statistics

Port Rcvd Bytes Rcvd Packets Rcvd Error Rcvd Drop Trxd Bytes Trxd Packets Trxd Error
Trxd Drop

vnet1 107535558 1150988 0 0 57984280 923183 0 0
iri1 384836814 5242053 0 0 349833594 5250766 0 0
vnet3 1341546383 6654730 0 125 1169070 27835 0 0
vjunos0_em1 4656 58 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

## JCP Disk Information

| Disk | File                                |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| hda  | /junos/images/0/vjunos.img          |
| hdb  | /junos/images/0/vjunos-data.img     |
| hdc  | /junos/images/0/vjunos-config.img   |
| hdd  | /junos/images/0/vjunos-platform.img |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 15.1X53-D40.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[show system visibility cpu](#)  
[show system visibility host](#)  
[show system visibility jdm | 316](#)  
[show system visibility memory](#)  
[show system visibility network](#)  
[show system visibility storage](#)  
[show system visibility vnf](#)

## show system visibility jdm

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 317](#)
- [Description | 317](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 317](#)

- [Output Fields | 317](#)
- [Sample Output | 319](#)
- [Release Information | 320](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility jdm
```

## Description

Display details such as uptime, number of tasks, CPU usage, disk usage, memory usage, the list of network interfaces, and internal IP address for JDM container.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 32 on page 317](#) lists the output fields for the `show system visibility jdm` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 32: show system visibility jdm Output Fields**

| Field Name                      | Field Description |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Fields for JDM CPU Usage</b> |                   |



**Table 32: show system visibility jdm Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name                                   | Field Description                                         |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Percentage Used                              | The percentage of CPU utilisation.                        |
| <b>Fields for JDM Disk Usage Information</b> |                                                           |
| Total                                        | The total amount of disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB). |
| Used                                         | The amount of used disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB).  |
| Free                                         | The amount of free disk usage space, in mebibytes (MiB).  |
| Percentage Used                              | The percentage of used disk space.                        |
| <b>Fields for JDM Memory Information</b>     |                                                           |
| Maximum Memory                               | The maximum virtual memory used, in kilobytes (KiB).      |
| Used Memory                                  | The amount of used virtual memory, in kilobytes (KiB).    |
| Percentage Used                              | The percentage of memory utilisation.                     |
| <b>Fields for List of JDM Interfaces</b>     |                                                           |
| Interface                                    | The name of the interface.                                |
| Type                                         | The type of interface.                                    |
| Source                                       | The connectivity source.                                  |
| MAC                                          | The MAC address of the interface.                         |

Table 32: show system visibility jdm Output Fields *(Continued)*

| Field Name                                  | Field Description                            |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Field for JDM Uptime</b>                 |                                              |
| Uptime                                      | The time the JDM has been operational.       |
| <b>Fields for JDM Tasks</b>                 |                                              |
| Total                                       | The total number of tasks.                   |
| Running                                     | The total number of tasks running.           |
| Sleeping                                    | The total number of tasks in sleeping state. |
| Stopped                                     | The total number of tasks that are stopped.  |
| Zombie                                      | The number of zombie processes.              |
| <b>Fields for JDM Internal IP Addresses</b> |                                              |
| Interface                                   | The ID of the interface.                     |
| Address                                     | The IP address of the interface.             |

## Sample Output

**show system visibility jdm**

```
user@jdm> show system visibility jdm
JDM CPU Usage Information

Percentage Used: 0.01
```

#### JDM Disk Usage Information

```

Total (MiB): 15829
Used (MiB): 6275
Free (MiB): 8728
Percentage Used: 39.6
```

#### JDM Memory Usage

```

Maximum Memory (KiB): 1048576
Used Memory (KiB): 135180
Percentage Used: 13.6
```

#### JDM Uptime

```

Uptime: 0 days 1:38:48
```

#### JDM Tasks

```

Total: 14
Running: 1
Sleeping: 11
Stopped: 0
Zombie: 2
```

#### JDM Internal IP Addresses

```

Interface: bme1
Address : 192.0.2.254
Interface: bme2
Address : 192.168.1.254
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 15.1X53-D40.

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[show system visibility cpu](#)[show system visibility host](#)[show system visibility jcp | 312](#)[show system visibility memory](#)[show system visibility network](#)[show system visibility storage](#)[show system visibility vnf](#)

# show system visibility memory

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 321](#)
- [Description | 321](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 322](#)
- [Output Fields | 322](#)
- [Sample Output | 323](#)
- [Release Information | 324](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility memory
```

## Description

Display the details about virtual memory and shared memory for a Junos OS platform.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

Table 33 on page 322 lists the output fields for the `show system visibility memory` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 33: show system visibility memory Output Fields**

| Field Name                                          | Field Description                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Fields for Memory Information—Virtual Memory</b> |                                                                    |
| Total                                               | The total amount of available virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). |
| Used                                                | The total amount of used virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).      |
| Available                                           | The total amount of available virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). |
| Free                                                | The total amount of free virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).      |
| Percent Used                                        | The percentage of buffer virtual memory used.                      |
| <b>Fields for Memory Information—Swap Memory</b>    |                                                                    |
| Total                                               | The total amount of available swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).    |
| Used                                                | The total amount of used swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).         |
| Free                                                | The total amount of free swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).         |
| Percent Used                                        | The percentage of buffer swap memory used.                         |

## Sample Output

### show system visibility memory (NFX150)

```
user@host> show system visibility memory
Memory Information

Virtual Memory:

Total (KiB): 7946732
Used (KiB): 3292908
Available (KiB): 5844376
Free (KiB): 4653824
Percent Used : 26.50
```

### show system visibility memory (NFX250 (NG))

```
user@host> show system visibility memory
Memory Information

Virtual Memory:

Total (KiB): 15914412
Used (KiB): 6723092
Available (KiB): 10250492
Free (KiB): 9191320
Percent Used : 35.60

Huge Pages:

Total 1GiB Huge Pages: 2
Free 1GiB Huge Pages: 0
Configured 1GiB Huge Pages: 0
Total 2MiB Huge Pages: 401
Free 2MiB Huge Pages: 1
Configured 2MiB Huge Pages: 0

Hugepages Usage:
```

| -----        |               |                   |         |
|--------------|---------------|-------------------|---------|
| -----        |               |                   |         |
| Name         | Type          | Used 1G Hugepages | Used 2M |
| Hugepages    |               |                   |         |
| -----        |               |                   |         |
| srxpfe       | other process | 1                 | 400     |
| ovs-vswitchd | other process | 2                 | 0       |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

|                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">show system visibility cpu   296</a>     |
| <a href="#">show system visibility host   301</a>    |
| <a href="#">show system visibility network   324</a> |
| <a href="#">show system visibility vnf   333</a>     |

# show system visibility network

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 325](#)
- [Description | 325](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 325](#)
- [Output Fields | 325](#)
- [Sample Output | 327](#)
- [Release Information | 332](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility network
```

## Description

Displays details such as the list of MAC addresses assigned to VNF interfaces, the list of internal IP addresses for VNFs, the list of virtual functions used by VNFs, and the list of VNF interfaces for a Junos OS platform.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 34 on page 325](#) lists the output fields for the `show system visibility network` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 34: show system visibility network Output Fields**

| Field Name                                          | Field Description           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Fields for List of VNF MAC Addresses</b>         |                             |
| VNF                                                 | The name of the VNF.        |
| MAC                                                 | The MAC address of the VNF. |
| <b>Fields for List of VNF Internal IP Addresses</b> |                             |



**Table 34: show system visibility network Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name | Field Description          |
|------------|----------------------------|
| VNF        | The name of the VNF.       |
| IP         | The IP address of the VNF. |

**Fields for List of VNF Virtual Functions**

|     |                                                                          |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VNF | The name of the VNF.                                                     |
| PF  | The names of the Physical Functions available.                           |
| VF  | The names of the Virtual Functions available for each Physical Function. |

**Fields for List of Free Virtual Functions**

|              |                                                                          |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PF           | The names of the Physical Functions available.                           |
| VF           | The names of the Virtual Functions available for each Physical Function. |
| Reserved For | The owner type for the Virtual Functions.                                |

**Fields for List of VNF Interfaces**

|           |                            |
|-----------|----------------------------|
| VNF       | The name of the VNF.       |
| Interface | The name of the interface. |
| Type      | The type of interface.     |

**Table 34: show system visibility network Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name | Field Description           |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| Source     | The connectivity source.    |
| Model      | The connectivity model.     |
| MAC        | The MAC address of the VNF. |

## Sample Output

### show system visibility network (NFX150)

```

user@host> show system visibility network
VNF MAC Addresses

VNF MAC

centos1_ethdef0 00:00:5E:00:53:9E
centos1_ethdef1 00:00:5E:00:53:9F
centos1_eth2 00:00:5E:00:53:A0
centos1_eth3 00:00:5E:00:53:A1
centos2_ethdef0 00:00:5E:00:53:A2
centos2_ethdef1 00:00:5E:00:53:A3
centos2_eth2 00:00:5E:00:53:A4
centos2_eth3 00:00:5E:00:53:A5

VNF Internal IP Addresses

VNF IP

centos1 192.0.2.103
centos2 192.0.2.102

VNF Virtual Functions

```

| VNF                | PF       | VF           |
|--------------------|----------|--------------|
| -----              | -----    | -----        |
| 13_ge_1_0_4_vfdef0 | heth-0-1 | 0000:04:10:0 |
| 12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef0 | heth-0-0 | 0000:04:10:1 |
| 12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef1 | heth-0-0 | 0000:04:10:5 |
| 12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef2 | heth-0-0 | 0000:04:11:1 |
| 12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef3 | heth-0-0 | 0000:04:11:5 |
| 13_ge_1_0_2_vfdef0 | heth-0-5 | 0000:07:10:0 |
| 12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef0 | heth-0-2 | 0000:04:10:3 |
| 12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef1 | heth-0-2 | 0000:04:10:7 |
| 12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef2 | heth-0-2 | 0000:04:11:3 |
| 12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef3 | heth-0-2 | 0000:04:11:7 |
| 13_ge_1_0_1_vfdef0 | heth-0-4 | 0000:07:10:1 |
| 12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef0 | heth-0-3 | 0000:04:10:2 |
| 12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef1 | heth-0-3 | 0000:04:10:6 |
| 12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef2 | heth-0-3 | 0000:04:11:2 |
| 12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef3 | heth-0-3 | 0000:04:11:6 |

## Free Virtual Functions

| PF       | VF           | Reserved For |
|----------|--------------|--------------|
| -----    | -----        | -----        |
| heth-0-0 | 0000:02:10.5 | fpc,vnf      |
| heth-0-0 | 0000:02:11.1 | fpc,vnf      |
| heth-0-0 | 0000:02:11.5 | fpc,vnf      |
| heth-0-0 | 0000:05:10.2 | fpc,vnf      |
| heth-0-0 | 0000:05:10.6 | fpc,vnf      |
| heth-0-0 | 0000:05:10.4 | fpc,vnf      |
| heth-0-0 | 0000:02:10.1 | fpc,vnf      |

## VNF Interfaces

| VNF     | Interface Type | Source            | Model  | MAC               | VLAN-ID |
|---------|----------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| -----   | -----          | -----             | -----  | -----             | -----   |
| centos2 | centos2_vnet6  | network default   | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a2 | --      |
| centos2 | centos2_vnet7  | bridge eth0br     | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a3 | --      |
| centos2 | centos2_eth2   | bridge ovs-sys-br | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a4 | 199     |
| centos2 | centos2_eth3   | bridge custom1    | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a5 | --      |
| centos1 | centos1_vnet4  | network default   | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:9e | --      |
| centos1 | centos1_vnet5  | bridge eth0br     | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:9f | --      |
| centos1 | centos1_eth2   | bridge ovs-sys-br | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a0 | 100     |
| centos1 | centos1_eth3   | bridge custom1    | virtio | 00:00:5e:00:53:a1 | --      |

| OVS Interfaces |      |
|----------------|------|
| NAME           | MTU  |
| custom1        | 1500 |
| centos2_eth3   | 1500 |
| centos1_eth3   | 1500 |
| veth11         | 9200 |
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0  | 9200 |
| veth01         | 9200 |
| ovs-sys-br     | 1500 |
| centos1_eth2   | 1500 |
| centos2_eth2   | 1500 |

show system visibility network (NFX250 (NG))

| user@host> show system visibility network |              |              |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| VNF Virtual Functions                     |              |              |
| VNF                                       | PF           | VF           |
| System_vfdef0                             | hsxe0        | 0000:03:13:6 |
| System_vfdef0                             | hsxe1        | 0000:03:13:7 |
| Free Virtual Functions                    |              |              |
| PF                                        | VF           | Reserved For |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:10.0 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:11.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:10.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:11.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:10.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:11.0 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:10.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:11.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:12.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:12.0 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:13.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:12.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe0                                     | 0000:03:13.2 | vnf          |

```
hsxe0 0000:03:12.4 vnf
hsxe0 0000:03:13.0 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:11.5 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:10.1 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:11.7 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:10.3 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:11.1 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:10.5 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:11.3 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:10.7 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:12.3 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:13.5 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:12.1 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:13.3 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:12.7 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:13.1 vnf
hsxe1 0000:03:12.5 vnf
```

OVS Interfaces

| -----         |      |
|---------------|------|
| NAME          | MTU  |
| -----         |      |
| dpdk1         | 1500 |
| ovs-sys-br    | 1500 |
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0 | 1500 |
| dpdk0         | 1500 |

**show system visibility network (NFX350)**

```
user@host> show system visibility network
```

VNF MAC Addresses

| -----       |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| VNF         | MAC               |
| -----       |                   |
| new_ethdef0 | 78:4F:9B:2B:2E:4B |
| new_ethdef1 | 78:4F:9B:2B:2E:4C |

VNF Internal IP Addresses

| ----- |    |
|-------|----|
| VNF   | IP |
| ----- |    |

new 192.0.2.100

#### VNF Virtual Functions

| VNF | PF    | VF           |
|-----|-------|--------------|
| new | hsxe0 | 0000:b7:02.1 |
| new | hsxe0 | 0000:b7:02.2 |

#### Free Virtual Functions

| PF    | VF           | Reserved For |
|-------|--------------|--------------|
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:02.3 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:03.5 | fpc          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:02.1 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:02.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:03.6 | fpc          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:02.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:02.5 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:02.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe0 | 0000:b6:02.7 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:06.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:06.5 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:06.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:06.7 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:06.1 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:06.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:06.3 | vnf          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:07.5 | fpc          |
| hsxe1 | 0000:b6:07.6 | fpc          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0b.5 | fpc          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0b.6 | fpc          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0a.7 | vnf          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0a.6 | vnf          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0a.5 | vnf          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0a.4 | vnf          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0a.3 | vnf          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0a.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe2 | 0000:b6:0a.1 | vnf          |
| hsxe3 | 0000:b6:0e.3 | vnf          |
| hsxe3 | 0000:b6:0e.2 | vnf          |
| hsxe3 | 0000:b6:0e.1 | vnf          |

```

hsxe3 0000:b6:0e.7 vnf
hsxe3 0000:b6:0e.6 vnf
hsxe3 0000:b6:0e.5 vnf
hsxe3 0000:b6:0e.4 vnf
hsxe3 0000:b6:0f.5 fpc
hsxe3 0000:b6:0f.6 fpc

```

#### VNF Interfaces

| VNF | Interface | Type    | Source | Model | MAC               | VLAN-ID |
|-----|-----------|---------|--------|-------|-------------------|---------|
| new | --        | hostdev | --     | --    | 78:4f:9b:2b:2e:4b | 97      |
| new | --        | hostdev | --     | --    | 78:4f:9b:2b:2e:4c | 4000    |

#### OVS Interfaces

| NAME          | MTU  |
|---------------|------|
| dpdk0         | 9216 |
| xds1_eth0     | 9192 |
| ovs-sys-br    | 9192 |
| dpdk2         | 9216 |
| dpdk1         | 9216 |
| dpdk3         | 9216 |
| l3_h_ge_1_0_0 | 9216 |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

[show system visibility cpu](#) | 296

[show system visibility host](#) | 301

[show system visibility memory](#) | 321

[show system visibility vnf](#) | 333

# show system visibility vnf

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 333](#)
- [Description | 333](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 333](#)
- [Output Fields | 334](#)
- [Sample Output | 337](#)
- [Release Information | 340](#)

## Syntax

```
show system visibility vnf vnf name
```

## Description

If a VNF name is not specified, this command displays the details of all VNFs present in the system. Details include VNF memory usage, CPU statistics, the list of network interfaces, the list of disk files, per disk usage, per port I/O statistics, and media information, which includes details about CD-ROM and USB storage devices.

If a VNF name is specified, this command displays the details of that particular VNF. Details include VNF memory usage, CPU statistics, the list of network interfaces, the list of disk files, per disk usage, per port I/O statistics, and media information, which includes details about CD-ROM and USB storage devices.

## Required Privilege Level

view



## Output Fields

Table 35 on page 334 lists the output fields for the `show system visibility vnf` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 35: show system visibility vnf Output Fields**

| Field Name                         | Field Description                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Fields for List of VNFs</b>     |                                                       |
| ID                                 | ID of the VNF.                                        |
| Name                               | Name of the VNF.                                      |
| State                              | State of the VNF.                                     |
| <b>Fields for VNF Memory Usage</b> |                                                       |
| Name                               | Name of the VNF.                                      |
| Maximum Memory                     | The maximum amount of memory, in kibibytes (KiBs).    |
| Used Memory                        | The total amount of used memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). |
| Used 1G Hugepages                  | The total number of 1G hugepages used.                |
| Used 2M Hugepages                  | The total number of 2M hugepages used.                |
| <b>Fields for VNF CPU Stats</b>    |                                                       |
| Name                               | Name of the VNF.                                      |
| CPU Time                           | The total CPU time, in seconds.                       |

**Table 35: show system visibility vnf Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name  | Field Description                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
| System Time | The amount of system CPU time, in seconds. |
| User Time   | The amount of user CPU time, in seconds.   |

**Fields for List of VNF MAC Addresses**

|     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| VNF | Names of the VNFs.         |
| MAC | MAC addresses of the VNFs. |

**Fields for List of VNF Internal IP Addresses**

|     |                                    |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| VNF | Names of the VNFs.                 |
| IP  | Internal IP addresses of the VNFs. |

**Fields for List of Virtual Functions per VNF**

|     |                                                                          |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VNF | Names of the VNFs.                                                       |
| PF  | The names of the Physical Functions available.                           |
| VF  | The names of the Virtual Functions available for each Physical Function. |

**Fields for the VNF Interfaces**

|           |                            |
|-----------|----------------------------|
| VNF       | The name of the VNF.       |
| Interface | The name of the interface. |

**Table 35: show system visibility vnf Output Fields (Continued)**

| Field Name | Field Description           |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| Type       | The type of interface.      |
| Source     | The connectivity source.    |
| Model      | The connectivity model.     |
| MAC        | The MAC address of the VNF. |

**Fields for List of VNF Disk Information**

|      |                       |
|------|-----------------------|
| VNF  | The name of the VNF.  |
| Disk | The name of the disk. |
| File | The path to the disk. |

**Fields for List of VNF Disk Usage**

|                |                                                                 |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| VNF            | The name of the VNF.                                            |
| Disk           | The name of the disk.                                           |
| Read Requests  | The number of times a read operation has happened on the disk.  |
| Bytes Read     | The number of read bytes on the disk.                           |
| Write Requests | The number of times a write operation has happened on the disk. |
| Bytes Written  | The number of bytes written on the disk.                        |

Table 35: show system visibility vnf Output Fields *(Continued)*

| Field Name                                    | Field Description                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Fields for List of VNF Port Statistics</b> |                                    |
| VNF                                           | The name of the VNF.               |
| Port                                          | The name of the port.              |
| Rcvd Bytes                                    | The number of bytes received.      |
| Rcvd Packets                                  | The number of packets received.    |
| Rcvd Error                                    | The number of errors received.     |
| Rcvd Drop                                     | The number of drops received.      |
| Trxd Bytes                                    | The number of bytes transferred.   |
| Trxd Packets                                  | The number of packets transferred. |
| Trxd Error                                    | The number of errors transferred.  |
| Trxd Drop                                     | The number of drops transferred.   |

## Sample Output

**show system visibility vnf**

```
user@host> show system visibility vnf
List of VNFs

```

| ID                              | Name   | State                |                   |           |
|---------------------------------|--------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| 5                               | centos | Running              |                   |           |
| VNF Memory Usage                |        |                      |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| Name                            |        | Maximum Memory (KiB) | Used Memory (KiB) | Used 1G   |
| Hugepages                       |        | Used 2M Hugepages    |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| centos                          |        | 2097152              | 260741            |           |
| 0                               |        | 0                    |                   |           |
| VNF CPU Statistics (Time in ms) |        |                      |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| Name                            |        | CPU Time             | System Time       | User Time |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| centos                          |        | 14029                | 3650              | 1540      |
| VNF MAC Addresses               |        |                      |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| VNF                             |        | MAC                  |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| centos_ethdef0                  |        | E8:B6:C2:CC:66:9B    |                   |           |
| centos_ethdef1                  |        | E8:B6:C2:CC:66:9C    |                   |           |
| VNF Internal IP Addresses       |        |                      |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| VNF                             |        | IP                   |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| centos                          |        | 192.0.2.100          |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| VNF Virtual Functions           |        |                      |                   |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| VNF                             |        | PF                   | VF                |           |
| -----                           |        |                      |                   |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef0              |        | heth-0-0             | 0000:02:10:1      |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef1              |        | heth-0-0             | 0000:02:10:5      |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef2              |        | heth-0-0             | 0000:02:11:1      |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_0_vfdef3              |        | heth-0-0             | 0000:02:11:5      |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef0              |        | heth-0-2             | 0000:02:10:3      |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef1              |        | heth-0-2             | 0000:02:10:7      |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef2              |        | heth-0-2             | 0000:02:11:3      |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_2_vfdef3              |        | heth-0-2             | 0000:02:11:7      |           |
| 13_ge_1_0_2_vfdef0              |        | heth-0-5             | 0000:05:10:0      |           |
| 12_ge_0_0_1_vfdef0              |        | heth-0-1             | 0000:02:10:0      |           |

```

12_ge_0_0_1_vfdef1 heth-0-1 0000:02:10:4
12_ge_0_0_1_vfdef2 heth-0-1 0000:02:11:0
12_ge_0_0_1_vfdef3 heth-0-1 0000:02:11:4
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef0 heth-0-4 0000:05:10:1
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef1 heth-0-4 0000:05:10:3
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef2 heth-0-4 0000:05:10:5
12_ge_0_0_3_vfdef3 heth-0-4 0000:05:10:7
13_ge_1_0_1_vfdef0 heth-0-3 0000:02:10:2

```

#### VNF Interfaces

```


VNF Interface Type Source Model MAC IPv4-
address

centos centos_vnet4 network default virtio e8:b6:c2:cc:66:9b --
centos centos_vnet5 bridge eth0br virtio e8:b6:c2:cc:66:9c
--

```

#### VNF Disk Information

```


VNF Disk File

centos vda /var/public/centos-linux-1.img
centos hda /var/public/vnf_config_data_vnf0

```

#### VNF Disk Usage

```


VNF Disk Read Req Read Bytes Write Req Write Bytes

centos vda 5382 84654592 2068 4372480
centos hda 15 37068 0 0

```

#### VNF Port Statistics

```


VNF Port Rcvd Bytes Rcvd Packets Rcvd Error Rcvd Drop Trxd Bytes Trxd
Packets Trxd Error Trxd Drop

centos centos_vnet4 572 11 0 0 850
7 0 0
centos centos_vnet5 21729 258 0 395 0
0 0 0

```

| VNF Media Information |            |                                  |
|-----------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| -----                 |            |                                  |
| -----                 |            |                                  |
| VNF                   | Media Disk | File                             |
| -----                 |            |                                  |
| -----                 |            |                                  |
| vnf0                  | CDROM hda  | /var/public/vnf_config_data_vnf0 |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

### RELATED DOCUMENTATION

- [show system visibility cpu | 296](#)
- [show system visibility host | 301](#)
- [show system visibility memory | 321](#)
- [show system visibility network | 324](#)

# show vmhost connections

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 341](#)
- [Description | 341](#)
- [Options | 341](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 341](#)
- [Output Fields | 341](#)
- [Sample Output | 342](#)
- [Release Information | 343](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost connections
```

## Description

Display the details for the cross-connect connections. The NFX150 and NFX250 (NG) supports VLAN PUSH, POP, and SWAP operations.

## Options

- name**            Display the details of a specific connection.
- down**            Display the details of connections that are not operational.
- up**                Display the details of connections that are operational.
- up-down**        Display the details of both operational and non-operational connections.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

[Table 36 on page 342](#) lists the output fields for the `show vmhost connections` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.



**Table 36: show vmhost connections Output Fields**

| Field Name | Field Description                                              |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connection | Displays the type of the cross-connect.                        |
| Function   | Displays the name of the virtual network function.             |
| Interface  | Specifies an interface on which the connection is established. |
| Status     | Displays the status of the connection.                         |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost connections

```

user@host> show vmhost connections

```

| Connection  | Function | Interface | Vlan | Status |
|-------------|----------|-----------|------|--------|
| -----       |          |           |      |        |
| phy_cc      | system   | sxe0      | 200  | up     |
|             | centos1  | eth2      | 500  |        |
| push_pop_cc | centos1  | eth2      | none | down   |
|             | centos2  | eth3      | none |        |
| swap_cc     | centos1  | eth2      | 300  | up     |
|             | centos2  | eth2      | 400  |        |
| vlan_cc     | centos1  | eth2      | 100  | up     |
|             | centos2  | eth2      | 100  |        |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost control-plane

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 343](#)
- [Description | 343](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 343](#)
- [Sample Output | 344](#)
- [Release Information | 344](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost control-plane
```

## Description

Display the status of the JCP, JDM, Layer 2 dataplane, Layer 3 dataplane, and LTE.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

### show vmhost control-plane

```
user@host> show vmhost control-plane
```

Vmhost Control Plane Information

| Name                   | State   | Status |
|------------------------|---------|--------|
| Junos Control Plane    | RUNNING | OK     |
| Juniper Device Manager | RUNNING | OK     |
| Layer 2 Infrastructure | RUNNING | OK     |
| Layer 3 Infrastructure | RUNNING | OK     |
| LTE                    | RUNNING | OK     |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

## show vmhost crash

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 345](#)
- [Description | 345](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 345](#)
- [Sample Output | 345](#)
- [Release Information | 345](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost crash
```

## Description

Display host OS crash information.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

**show vmhost crash**

```
user@host> show vmhost crash

-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 306773 Mar 22 10:41 local-node.srxpfe.7439.1521715280.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 307058 Mar 22 10:42 local-node.srxpfe.8184.1521715324.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 306999 Mar 22 10:42 local-node.srxpfe.8918.1521715357.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 315121 Apr 18 05:35 localhost.dummy_flowdapp.3037.1524029709.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 315033 Apr 18 05:17 localhost.dummy_flowdapp.3432.1524028674.core.tgz
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 315088 Apr 13 18:11 localhost.dummy_flowdapp.3435.1523643106.core.tgz
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 346](#)
- [Description | 346](#)
- [Options | 346](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 347](#)
- [Output Fields | 347](#)
- [Sample Output | 347](#)
- [Release Information | 348](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer analyzer-name
```

## Description

Displays information about the VNF analyzers that are configured for port mirroring on a Junos OS platform.

## Options

***analyzer-name***      Displays the details of a specific analyzer on the device.

# Required Privilege Level

view

# Output Fields

Table 37 on page 347 lists the output fields for the `show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer` command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 37: show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer Output Fields**

| Field Name                   | Field Description                                                              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Analyzer name                | Displays the name of the analyzer instance.                                    |
| Egress monitored interfaces  | Displays interfaces for which the traffic leaving the interfaces is mirrored.  |
| Output interface             | Specifies an interface to which mirrored packets are sent.                     |
| Ingress monitored interfaces | Displays interfaces for which the traffic entering the interfaces is mirrored. |

# Sample Output

**show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer**

```

user@host> show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer
Analyzer name : mon1
Egress monitored interfaces : vnf-name1:eth2
Output interface : analyzer1:eth2

Analyzer name : mon2

```

```
Ingress monitored interfaces : vnf-name2:eth2
Output interface : analyzer1:eth3
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost memory

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 348](#)
- [Description | 348](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 349](#)
- [Output Fields | 349](#)
- [Sample Output | 349](#)
- [Release Information | 349](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost memory
```

## Description

Display the memory information for the host OS.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Output Fields

## Sample Output

**show vmhost memory**

```
user@host> show vmhost memory
```

```
Memory Controller Information
```

```

```

```
Id :MC0
```

```
correctable-error :0
```

```
uncorrectable-error :0
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.



# show vmhost mode

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 350](#)
- [Description | 350](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 350](#)
- [Sample Output | 351](#)
- [Sample Output | 352](#)
- [Sample Output | 353](#)
- [Sample Output | 354](#)
- [Sample Output | 355](#)
- [Sample Output | 356](#)
- [Release Information | 357](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost mode
show vmhost mode mode-name
```

## Description

The `show vmhost mode` command displays the CPU and memory allocations for various components in the current mode of the device. The `show vmhost mode mode-name` command displays the CPU and memory allocations for various components for a specific mode of the device.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

### show vmhost mode (Throughput mode)

```
user@host> show vmhost mode
```

Mode:

-----

Current Mode: throughput

CPU Allocations:

| Name                       | Configured            | Used        |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| -----                      |                       |             |
| -----                      |                       |             |
| Junos Control Plane        | 8                     | 8           |
| Juniper Device Manager     | 8                     | 8           |
| LTE                        | 8                     | 8           |
| NFV Backplane Control Path | 8                     | 0,8         |
| NFV Backplane Data Path    | -                     | -           |
| Layer 2 Control Path       | -                     | -           |
| Layer 2 Data Path          | -                     | -           |
| Layer 3 Control Path       | 0                     | 0           |
| Layer 3 Data Path          | 2,3,4,5,6,7           | 2,3,4,5,6,7 |
| CPUs available for VNFs    | -                     | -           |
| CPUs turned off            | 1,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 | -           |

Memory Allocations:

| Name                       | Configured | Used |
|----------------------------|------------|------|
| -----                      |            |      |
| -----                      |            |      |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 2048       | 2025 |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | -          | 0    |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -          | 0    |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -          | -    |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -          | -    |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 4          | 4    |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 5633       | 5377 |

## Sample Output

show vmhost mode (Hybrid mode)

```
user@host> show vmhost mode
Mode:

Current Mode: hybrid

CPU Allocations:
Name Configured Used

Junos Control Plane 0
0
Juniper Device Manager 0
0
LTE 0
-
NFV Backplane Control Path 0
0
NFV Backplane Data Path 1,2
1,2
Layer 2 Control Path 0
0
Layer 2 Data Path 3
3
Layer 3 Control Path 0
0
Layer 3 Data Path 4,5
4,5

Memory Allocations:
Name Configured Used

Junos Control Plane (mB) 2048
1548
NFV Backplane 1G hugepages 1
1
NFV Backplane 2M hugepages -
```

|                      |     |  |
|----------------------|-----|--|
| 0                    |     |  |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages | 1   |  |
| 1                    |     |  |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages | -   |  |
| 0                    |     |  |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages | 1   |  |
| 1                    |     |  |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages | 651 |  |
| 650                  |     |  |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost mode (Compute mode)

|                             |            |      |
|-----------------------------|------------|------|
| user@host> show vmhost mode |            |      |
| Mode:                       |            |      |
| -----                       |            |      |
| Current Mode: compute       |            |      |
| CPU Allocations:            |            |      |
| Name                        | Configured | Used |
| -----                       |            |      |
| -----                       |            |      |
| Junos Control Plane         | 12         |      |
| 12                          |            |      |
| Juniper Device Manager      | 12         |      |
| 12                          |            |      |
| LTE                         | 12         |      |
| -                           |            |      |
| NFV Backplane Control Path  | 12         |      |
| 12                          |            |      |
| NFV Backplane Data Path     | 1,2        |      |
| 1,2                         |            |      |
| Layer 2 Control Path        | -          |      |
| -                           |            |      |
| Layer 2 Data Path           | -          |      |
| -                           |            |      |
| Layer 3 Control Path        | 0          |      |
| 0                           |            |      |

|                            |                                      |       |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Layer 3 Data Path          | 3,4                                  |       |
| 3,4                        |                                      |       |
| CPU's available for VNFs   | 5,6,7,8,9,10,11,17,18,19,20,21,22,23 |       |
| 6,7,8,10                   |                                      |       |
| CPU's turned off           | 13,14,15,16                          |       |
| -                          |                                      |       |
| Memory Allocations:        |                                      |       |
| Name                       | Configured                           | Used  |
| -----                      |                                      |       |
| -----                      |                                      |       |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 2048                                 |       |
| 2027                       |                                      |       |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | 8                                    |       |
| 13                         |                                      |       |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -                                    |       |
| 0                          |                                      |       |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -                                    |       |
| -                          |                                      |       |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -                                    |       |
| -                          |                                      |       |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 5                                    |       |
| 5                          |                                      |       |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 10753                                | 10752 |

## Sample Output

show vmhost mode hybrid

```
user@host> show vmhost mode hybrid
```

|                            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Mode: hybrid               |            |
| CPU Allocations:           |            |
| Name                       | Configured |
| -----                      |            |
| Junos Control Plane        | 12         |
| LTE                        | 12         |
| Juniper Device Manager     | 12         |
| NFV Backplane Control Path | 12         |

|                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| NFV Backplane Data Path | 1,2                        |
| Layer 2 Control Path    | -                          |
| Layer 2 Data Path       | -                          |
| Layer 3 Control Path    | 0                          |
| Layer 3 Data Path       | 3,4,5,6                    |
| CPUs turned off         | 13,14,15,16,17,18          |
| CPUs available for VNFs | 7,8,9,10,11,19,20,21,22,23 |

#### Memory Allocations:

| Name                       | Configured |
|----------------------------|------------|
| -----                      |            |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 2048       |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | 8          |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -          |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -          |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -          |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 5          |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 10753      |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost mode throughput

```
user@host> show vmhost mode throughput
```

Mode: throughput

CPU Allocations:

| Name                       | Configured                         |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| -----                      |                                    |
| Junos Control Plane        | 12                                 |
| LTE                        | 12                                 |
| Juniper Device Manager     | 12                                 |
| NFV Backplane Control Path | 12                                 |
| NFV Backplane Data Path    | -                                  |
| Layer 2 Control Path       | -                                  |
| Layer 2 Data Path          | -                                  |
| Layer 3 Control Path       | 0                                  |
| Layer 3 Data Path          | 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11              |
| CPUs turned off            | 1,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23 |

|                            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|
| CPU's available for VNFs   | -          |
| Memory Allocations:        |            |
| Name                       | Configured |
| -----                      |            |
| Junos Control Plane (mB)   | 2048       |
| NFV Backplane 1G hugepages | -          |
| NFV Backplane 2M hugepages | -          |
| Layer 2 1G hugepages       | -          |
| Layer 2 2M hugepages       | -          |
| Layer 3 1G hugepages       | 5          |
| Layer 3 2M hugepages       | 10753      |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost mode flex

|                                  |            |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| user@host> show vmhost mode flex |            |
| Mode: flex                       |            |
| CPU Allocations:                 |            |
| Name                             | Configured |
| -----                            |            |
| Junos Control Plane              | 0,1        |
| LTE                              | 0          |
| Juniper Device Manager           | 1          |
| NFV Backplane Control Path       | 1          |
| NFV Backplane Data Path          | 4          |
| Layer 2 Control Path             | -          |
| Layer 2 Data Path                | -          |
| Layer 3 Control Path             | 1          |
| Layer 3 Data Path                | 5          |
| CPU's turned off                 | -          |
| CPU's available for VNFs         | 2,3,6,7    |
| Memory Allocations:              |            |
| Name                             | Configured |

```

Junos Control Plane (mB) 1536
NFV Backplane 1G hugepages 1
NFV Backplane 2M hugepages -
Layer 2 1G hugepages -
Layer 2 2M hugepages -
Layer 3 1G hugepages 1
Layer 3 2M hugepages 200

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 19.1R1.

# show vmhost status

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 357](#)
- [Description | 358](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 358](#)
- [Sample Output | 358](#)
- [Release Information | 359](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost status
```



## Description

Display the virtualization status and status of all the CPUs.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

**show vmhost status**

```
user@host> show vmhost status
Virtualization status :

kvm_status : ok
libvirt_status : ok
qemu_status : ok

CPU Status [Since Boot Time]:

CPU %usr %nice %sys %iowait %irq %soft %steal %guest %gnice %idle

Load Avg : 4.04 0.00 4.74 0.01 0.00 0.01 0.00 0.30 0.00 90.90
cpu0 : 8.26 0.00 15.91 0.06 0.00 0.06 0.00 2.47 0.00 73.23
cpu1 : 24.73 0.00 22.95 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 52.32
cpu2 : 0.00 0.00 0.01 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.02 0.00 99.97
cpu3 : 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 100.00
cpu4 : 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.02 0.00 0.00 0.00 99.98
cpu5 : 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 100.00
cpu6 : 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 100.00
cpu7 : 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 100.00

Device: tps kB_read/s kB_wrtn/s kB_read kB_wrtn

sda 2.15 7.60 30.04 4057951 16046703
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost storage

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 359](#)
- [Description | 359](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 359](#)
- [Sample Output | 360](#)
- [Sample Output | 361](#)
- [Sample Output | 362](#)
- [Release Information | 366](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost storage
```

## Description

Display the vmhost storage information.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

### show vmhost storage (NFX150)

```
user@host> show vmhost storage
```

```
Vmhost Storage Information
```

```

```

```
Storage Name : sda
SSD Description : Internal disk 1
SSD Model Number : SFSA100GQ1AA4T0-C-LB-216-JUN
SSD Serial Number : 000060124205B1000099
SSD Firmware Version : SBR13025
```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute       | Raw value   |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate               | 0           |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct             | 0           |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                    | 20792       |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                 | 66          |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count        | 0           |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                      | 568         |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks  | 18          |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                 | 163038      |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count               | 160         |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count               | 34          |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count               | 78          |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count     | 3000        |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count               | 54          |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count           | 568         |
| 193 | Dynamic_Remaps                    | 0           |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius               | 32          |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered            | 1345461     |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count           | 0           |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable             | 0           |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count              | 0           |
| 215 | TRIM_Count                        | 71048       |
| 235 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written          | 289438408   |
| 237 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written_Expanded | 0           |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written                | 13595913833 |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                   | 6786635984  |
| 243 | Total_Host_LBAs_Written_Expanded  | 0           |

|     |                               |     |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|
| 244 | Total_Host_LBAs_Read_Expanded | 0   |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life            | 98  |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life   | 100 |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost storage (NFX250 NextGen)

```
user@host> show vmhost storage
```

```
Vmhost Storage Information
```

```

```

```
Storage Name : sda
SSD Description : Internal disk 1
SSD Model Number : StorFly VSFBM6CC100G-JUN
SSD Serial Number : P1T13004007308160267
SSD Firmware Version : 1130-000
```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute | Raw value |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate         | 0         |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours              | 1         |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count           | 37        |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count     | 28        |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius         | 40        |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count        | 0         |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count  | 0         |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                | 100       |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written          | 30678     |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read             | 7542      |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count         | 100       |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life          | 100       |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life | 100       |

## Sample Output

### show vmhost storage (NFX350)

```
user@host> show vmhost storage
```

```
Vmhost Storage Information
```

```

```

```
Storage Name : sda
SSD Description : Internal disk 1
SSD Model Number : SFSA050GM3AA2T0-C-LB-34A-JUN
SSD Serial Number : 000060154396B1000059
SSD Firmware Version : SBR12050
```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute       | Raw value  |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate               | 1          |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct             | 0          |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                    | 8467       |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                 | 120        |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count        | 0          |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                      | 277        |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks  | 15         |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                 | 113168     |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count               | 146        |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count               | 47         |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count               | 108        |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count     | 3000       |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count               | 85         |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count           | 277        |
| 193 | Dynamic_Remaps                    | 0          |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius               | 42         |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered            | 2092       |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count           | 0          |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable             | 0          |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count              | 1          |
| 215 | TRIM_Count                        | 20355      |
| 235 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written          | 110143092  |
| 237 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written_Expanded | 0          |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written                | 9943202407 |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                   | 6158124561 |
| 243 | Total_Host_LBAs_Written_Expanded  | 0          |

|     |                               |     |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|
| 244 | Total_Host_LBAs_Read_Expanded | 0   |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life            | 97  |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life   | 100 |

#### Vmhost Storage Information

-----

```
Storage Name : sdb
SSD Description : Public disk 0
SSD Model Number : SFSA800GM3AA8T0-C-OC-626-JUN
SSD Serial Number : 000060154239B1000059
SSD Firmware Version : SBR13056
External SSD State : INITIALIZED
External SSD Slot : SSD0
Public Directory Path : /var/public-disk0
```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute       | Raw value  |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate               | 0          |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct             | 0          |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                    | 7604       |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                 | 98         |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count        | 0          |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                      | 1068       |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks  | 98         |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                 | 15715      |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count               | 43         |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count               | 0          |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count               | 3          |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count     | 3000       |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count               | 28         |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count           | 1068       |
| 193 | Dynamic_Remaps                    | 971        |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius               | 37         |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered            | 18110      |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count           | 0          |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable             | 0          |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count              | 0          |
| 215 | TRIM_Count                        | 343556     |
| 235 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written          | 81364321   |
| 237 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written_Expanded | 0          |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written                | 5041956446 |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                   | 3934034061 |
| 243 | Total_Host_LBAs_Written_Expanded  | 0          |

|     |                               |     |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|
| 244 | Total_Host_LBAs_Read_Expanded | 0   |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life            | 100 |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life   | 100 |

#### Vmhost Storage Information

-----

Storage Name : sdc  
 SSD Description : Internal disk 2  
 SSD Model Number : SFSA050GM3AA2T0-C-LB-34A-JUN  
 SSD Serial Number : 000060154396B1000058  
 SSD Firmware Version : SBR12050

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute       | Raw value |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate               | 0         |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct             | 0         |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                    | 8467      |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                 | 122       |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count        | 0         |
| 161 | Spare_Blocks                      | 275       |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks  | 17        |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                 | 7492      |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count               | 19        |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count               | 0         |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count               | 7         |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count     | 3000      |
| 169 | Power-On_UECC_Count               | 30        |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count           | 275       |
| 193 | Dynamic_Remaps                    | 0         |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius               | 42        |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered            | 207       |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count           | 0         |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable             | 0         |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count              | 0         |
| 215 | TRIM_Count                        | 3843      |
| 235 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written          | 4950046   |
| 237 | Total_Flash_LBAs_Written_Expanded | 0         |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written                | 532128913 |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                   | 291859128 |
| 243 | Total_Host_LBAs_Written_Expanded  | 0         |
| 244 | Total_Host_LBAs_Read_Expanded     | 0         |
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life                | 100       |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life       | 100       |

## Vmhost Storage Information

```

Storage Name : sdd
SSD Description : Public disk 1
SSD Model Number : M.2 (S80) 3MG2-P
SSD Serial Number : B0021811130190037
SSD Firmware Version : M271112J
External SSD State : ADDED
External SSD Slot : SSD1
Public Directory Path : /var/public-disk1

```

| ID  | Storage S.M.A.R.T attribute      | Raw value |
|-----|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | Raw_Read_Error_Rate              | 0         |
| 5   | Reallocated_Sector_Ct            | 0         |
| 9   | Power_On_Hours                   | 8         |
| 12  | Power_Cycle_Count                | 137       |
| 160 | Uncorrectable_Sector_Count       | 0         |
| 163 | Number_of_Initial_Invalid_Blocks | 78        |
| 164 | Total_Erase_Count                | 1001      |
| 165 | Maximum_Erase_Count              | 2         |
| 166 | Minimum_Erase_Count              | 0         |
| 167 | Average_Erase_Count              | 0         |
| 168 | Maximum_Specified_Erase_Count    | 3000      |
| 175 | Program_Fail_Count_Chip          | 0         |
| 176 | Erase_Fail_Count_Chip            | 0         |
| 177 | Wear_Leveling_Count              | 0         |
| 178 | Used_Rsvd_Blks_Cnt_Chip          | 0         |
| 181 | Program_Fail_Cnt_Total           | 0         |
| 182 | Erase_Fail_Count_Total           | 0         |
| 192 | Power-Off_Retract_Count          | 12        |
| 194 | Temperature_Celsius              | 42        |
| 195 | Hardware_ECC_Recovered           | 7633      |
| 196 | Reallocated_Event_Count          | 0         |
| 197 | Current_Pending_Sector           | 0         |
| 198 | Offline_Uncorrectable            | 0         |
| 199 | UDMA_CRC_Error_Count             | 0         |
| 232 | Available_Reservd_Space          | 100       |
| 241 | Total_LBAs_Written               | 4154      |
| 242 | Total_LBAs_Read                  | 183       |
| 245 | Unknown_Attribute                | 8008      |



|     |                             |     |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|
| 248 | SSD_Remaining_Life          | 100 |
| 249 | Spare_Blocks_Remaining_Life | 100 |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost uptime

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 366](#)
- [Description | 366](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 367](#)
- [Reboot Reason Codes | 367](#)
- [Sample Output | 367](#)
- [Release Information | 367](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost uptime
```

## Description

Display the current time and information such as how long the host OS has been running, number of users, average load, and the last reboot reason.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Reboot Reason Codes

|                                 |                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x20 | power cycle       |
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x04 | reset button      |
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x01 | cold reset        |
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x80 | hypervisor reboot |
| Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x40 | watchdog reset    |

## Sample Output

**show vmhost uptime**

```
user@host> show vmhost uptime
Vmhost Current time: 2020-02-05 10:04:09+00:00
Vmhost Uptime:
 10:04:09 up 7 days, 21:43, 0 users, load average: 1.33, 1.26, 1.19
Vmhost last reboot reason: 0x20
```

In the output message, the `vmhost last reboot reason` field provides the reboot reason code. To understand various reboot reason codes and its description, see ["Reboot Reason Codes" on page 367](#).

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost version

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 368](#)
- [Description | 368](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 368](#)
- [Sample Output | 369](#)
- [Sample Output | 369](#)
- [Sample Output | 370](#)
- [Release Information | 370](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost version detail
```

## Description

Display host version information including Linux host kernel version and host software version.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## Sample Output

### show vmhost version (NFX150)

```

user@host> show vmhost version detail
Partition set : primary
Software version : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613
 Host kernel release : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.30_ovp
 Host kernel version : #1 SMP Fri Jun 1 22:42:16 IST 2019

Partition set : primary
Software version : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613
Installed/Upgraded at : Wed Jun 3 12:58:46 UTC 2020
Status : Boot success

Partition set : alternate
Software version : 20.3I-20200404_dev_common.0.0613
Installed/Upgraded at : Fri May 5 05:33:45 UTC 2020
Status : Boot success

```

## Sample Output

### show vmhost version (NFX250 NextGen)

```

user@host> show vmhost version detail
Partition set : primary
Software version : 20.3I-20200518_dev_common.0.2122
 Host kernel release : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.30_ovp
 Host kernel version : #1 SMP Fri Dec 27 22:42:16 IST 2019

Partition set : primary
Software version : 20.3I-20200518_dev_common.0.2122
Installed/Upgraded at : Wed May 20 10:11:27 UTC 2020
Status : Boot success

Partition set : alternate
Software version : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613

```

```

Installed/Upgraded at : Thu Jun 4 12:50:37 UTC 1970
Status : Boot success

```

## Sample Output

### show vmhost version (NFX350)

```

user@host> show vmhost version detail
Partition set : alternate
Software version : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613
 Host kernel release : 4.1.27-rt30-WR8.0.0.30_ovp
 Host kernel version : #1 SMP Fri Dec 27 22:42:16 IST 2019

Partition set : primary
Software version : 20.3I-20200527_dev_common.0.1016
Installed/Upgraded at : Mon Jun 1 20:02:10 UTC 2020
Status : Boot success

Partition set : alternate
Software version : 20.3I-20200601_dev_common.0.0613
Installed/Upgraded at : Mon Jun 1 08:17:51 UTC 2020
Status : Boot success

Partition set : second primary
Software version : 20.3I-20200527_dev_common.0.1016
Installed/Upgraded at : Mon May 28 09:05:30 UTC 2020
Status : Boot success

Partition set : second alternate
Software version : 20.3I-20200527_dev_common.0.1016
Installed/Upgraded at : Mon May 28 09:05:34 UTC 2020
Status : Boot success

```

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.

# show vmhost vlans

IN THIS SECTION

- [Syntax | 371](#)
- [Description | 371](#)
- [Options | 371](#)
- [Required Privilege Level | 372](#)
- [Output Fields | 372](#)
- [Sample Output | 373](#)
- [Release Information | 373](#)

## Syntax

```
show vmhost vlans
```

## Description

Display details about the vmhost VLANs.

## Options

|                                   |                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>vlan-name</i>                  | Display information for a specified VLAN.           |
| <b>brief   detail   extensive</b> | Display the specified level of output.              |
| <b>instance</b>                   | Display information for a specified instance.       |
| <b>interface</b>                  | Name of interface for which the table is displayed. |

logical-system                      Name of logical system.

Required Privilege Level

view

Output Fields

Table 38 on page 372 describes the output fields for the ["show vmhost forwarding-options analyzer" on page 346](#) ["show vmhost vlans" on page 371](#) show vmhost vlans command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 38: show vmhost vlans Output Fields

| Field Name     | Field Description                            |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| vlan-name      | Display information for a specified VLAN     |
| brief          | Display brief output                         |
| detail         | Display detailed output                      |
| extensive      | Display extensive output                     |
| instance       | Display information for a specified instance |
| interface      | Name of interface for which to display table |
| logical-system | Name of logical system                       |

## Sample Output

**show vmhost vlans**

```
root@host> show vmhost vlans
```

| Routing instance | VLAN name | Tag | Interfaces     |
|------------------|-----------|-----|----------------|
| vmhost           | test-1    | 56  | centos1_eth2.0 |
| ----             |           |     |                |

## Release Information

Command introduced in Junos OS Release 18.1R1.